Grammar

The Present Simple المضارع البسيط

I You We They اسم جمع	+ مصدر الفعل + don't + مصدر الفعل	He She It اسم مفرد	+ الفعل + s / es / ies + doesn't + مصدر الفعل

☼يستخدم الفعل المضارع لكي يعبر عن حقائق (facts).

The sun rises in the east.

☼ يعبر عن عادات و يستخدم مع ظروف التكرار الآتية:
و تستخدم قبل الفعل و لكن بعد am /is / are

I *usually* go to school on foot. My father *always* takes me to school.
She is never late for school.

☼ نستخدم (do – does) في السؤال و النفي و بعدهما الفعل المصدر .

Do you like football? Yes, I do or No, I don't.
Does he like tennis? Yes, he does. or No, he doesn't.

ملحوظة:
لكي تفرق بين استخدام do / does و am / is / are في زمن المضارع البسيط لاحظ الآتي

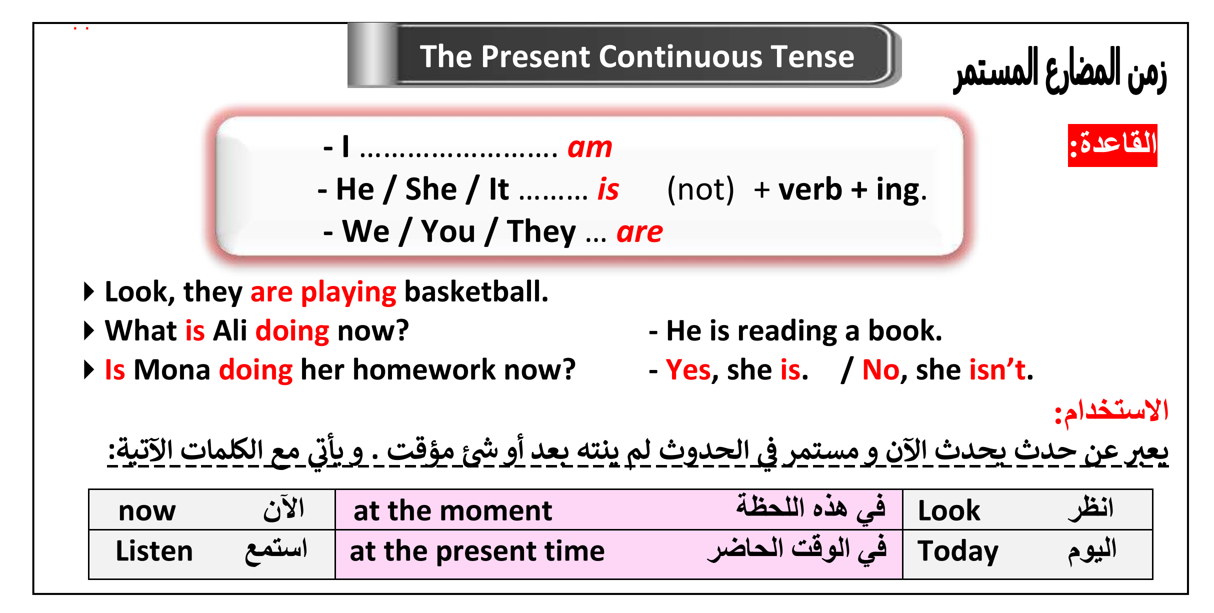
do / does	+ مصدر الفعل
am / is / are	+ v.+ing / حرف جر / صفة / تصريف ثالث (مبني للمجهول)

Where do you live?
What are you doing? Are you at home? Is Mona happy?

⑤ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. How often ………………… (does) Ali go to the club?
2. What time do you ………………… (get) up in the mornings?
3. How often do you ………………… (play) tennis?
4. Why ………………… (do) you want to learn English?
5. Shall we ………………… (go) to the beach tomorrow?
6. Can I ………………… (has) a glass of water, please?
7. Shall I ………………… (helps) you carry your books?
8. ………………… (does) you got a computer?
9. ………………… (Is) you taller than your brothers and sisters?
10. What time does Mr Mohamed usually ………………… (arrives) at work?
11. Where ………………… (do) Mr Samir live?

12. Eman ………………… (do not) eat too much chocolate.
13. Hala always ………………… (play) tennis every Friday.
14. Aya ………………… (be always) kind and polite.
15. My parents ………………… (be) doctors.
16. ………………… (Be) Mona at home now?
17. On Saturday, Mohamed ………………… (do not) goes to school.
18. How does Dina ………………… (gets) to school? – She takes the bus.
19. Tomatoes are ………………… (grow) on my uncle's farm.
20. My brother usually ………………… (help) me with my school work.



The Present Continuous Tense

زمن المضارع المستمر

القاعدة:

- I …………………… *am*
- He / She / It ……… *is* (not) + verb + ing.
- We / You / They … *are*

- Look, they **are playing** basketball.
- What **is** Ali **doing** now? - He is reading a book.
- **Is** Mona **doing** her homework now? - **Yes**, she **is**. / **No**, she **isn't**.

الاستخدام:

يعبر عن حدث يحدث الآن و مستمر في الحدوث لم ينته بعد أو شئ مؤقت . و يأتي مع الكلمات الآتية:

now الآن	at the moment في هذه اللحظة	Look انظر
Listen استمع	at the present time في الوقت الحاضر	Today اليوم

⑤ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Why are you ………………… (laugh)?
2. Fady is not ………………… (wear) a jacket today because it is very hot.
3. Why are those cats ………………… (climb) that tree?
4. We are not standing under the tree, we …………… (stand) by the fountain.
5. What is Emad ………………… (eat)?
6. Now, we ………………… (watch) a film and it is very funny.
7. It isn't ………………… (rain) outside, but it's a bit cloudy.
8. He usually goes to school by bus, but this week he ………………… (walk).
9. What ……………………………………… (do) now?
10. Nader is ……………………………………… (help) in his shop today.
11. Basel is a computer engineer. He ………………… (repair) a computer now.
12. I ………………… (read) a book at the moment.

Adverb الظرف/ الحال

- الحال يصف الفعل. و غالبًا يجيب على السؤال الذي يبدأ بـ How

✪ How does Mr Mohamed drive? He drives carefully.

غالبًا نضيف (ly / ily) في نهاية الصفات للحصول على الحال .

careful – carefully quick – quickly slow – slowly
happy – happily easy – easily heavy – heavily

- بعض الظروف شاذة ، يجب أن تحفظ ....

hard – hard / fast – fast / early – early / late – late / good – well

- يستخدم الحال مع صيغ المقارنة comparative and superlative:

✪ They worked more carefully than usual on that old building.

❺ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

21. My sister speaks very .... (quiet).
22. Mr Ahmed speaks English .... (good).
23. You run .... (fast)!
24. The teacher treats all her children .... (kind).
25. My friend sews .... (bad).
26. The cat is sitting in the sun .... (lazy).
27. It is important to drive .... (careful) when it is raining.
28. The children are singing .... (loud) in the playground.
29. That bird is flying very .... (slow).
30. Our team will win because they are playing very .... (good).
31. It's at the end of the day and the guests are .... (slow) leaving.
32. That's my sister. She is smiling .... (happy) at the camera.
33. We're sitting .... (careful) on the rocks because they are very sharp!
34. I'm sitting under a tree and .... (hungry) eating my lunch.
35. I'm waiting .... (excited) to get on a plane for the first time.
36. She is laughing .... (loud) in this picture.

The Past Simple Tense زمن الماضي البسيط

يعبر عن شئ بدأ و إنتهي في وقت محدد في الماضي أو عادة في الماضي و يستخدم مع الكلمات الآتية:

Yesterday أمس/ in the past في الماضي / in + سنة (2010)
في عام (مدة) + ago منذ / Last (week / month / year ...)

- I went to school by car yesterday.
- I always played football when I was young.

يتكون من التصريف الثانى للفعل مع كل الضمائر و ينقسم إلى.... .

أفعال منتظمة: تنتهي بـ (d/ ed/ ied) و أفعال غير منتظمة

للنفي (S. + didn't + inf.)

- I didn't walk to school yesterday.

- الاستفهام:

- كلمة استفهام + did + فاعل + مصدر الفعل ?

- What did you do yesterday?

- إذا بدأ السؤال ب Did تكون الاجابة بـ Yes / No

- Did you play football yesterday?

Yes, I did. or No, I didn't.

ملحوظة: لكي تفرق بين استخدام did و was / were في زمن الماضي البسيط لاحظ الآتي ...

did / didn't	+ مصدر الفعل
was / were	+ v.+ing / حرف جر / صفة / تصريف ثالث (مبنى للمجهول)

- I was very tired this morning.
- I didn't like tennis when I was young.

معلومه هامة يمكن استخدام ظروف التكرار مثل usually / sometimes / always مع الماضي لتدل على أن الفعل كان يتم احيانا او دائما او غالبا في الماضي.

- My father always walked to school when he was young.

⑤ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

37. I .... (go) to primary school for 6 years. I'm in a prep school now.
38. I .... (start) preparatory school two years ago.
39. When I was 12, I .... (travel) to Hurghada.
40. We .... (have) English from 9 to 9.45 yesterday.
41. My Uncle Rashid .... (be) born in 1961.
42. He .... (start) playing chess when he was very little.
43. He .... (win) a junior chess competition when he was only 12!
44. He ...... (meet) Aunt Reem when he was 20 and they got married in 1983.
45. Did Ali .... (go) to the shops yesterday?
46. Egypt's football team .... (win) the Africa Cup of Nations in 2010.
47. Did you .... (see) the film about the earthquake on TV last night?
48. Last year, I .... (go) to Cairo and visited a fantastic museum.
49. In 1990, he .... (become) the number one chess player in our city.
50. When .... (be) you born? - I was born in 2007.
51. Where .... (do) you go when you were at primary school?
52. Did you .... (walk) to school when you were in primary school?
53. Who .... (be) your best friend at primary school?
54. When did you .... (started) learning English?

used to

اعتاد على

نستخدم used to للتعبير عن أشياء اعتاد الشخص القيام بها فى الماضى ولكنه لا يفعلها الأن.

فاعل + used to + inf. فعل مصدر

للنفي didn't use to + inf. فعل مصدر

Did + فاعل + use to + inf. فعل مصدر ?

أداة استفهام + did + فاعل + use to + inf. فعل مصدر ?

- My father used to work in a bank, but now he works in an office.
- I didn't use to like salad when I was younger, but know I love it.
- Did you use to eat ice cream when you were young?

Yes, I did. Or No, I didn't.

- What cartoon did you use to watch when you were young?
- I used to watch Tom and Jerry.

❺ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

55. .... (Do) you use to have any hobbies when you were ten?
56. Did you use to .... (walked) to school at primary school?
57. When you were ten, did you use .... (to) have the same friends?
58. Yasser's grandmother .... (use to) work in a hospital in the past.
59. Before he got married, Yasser's dad didn't .... (used to) live in Cairo.
60. Yasser's uncle used to .... (lived) in Tunisia.
61. Where .... (do) live, before you moved to Alexandria?
62. My uncle .... (use to) be a fire fighter, but now he is a police officer.
63. Dina .... (don't) use to give money to a charity, but now she does.
64. Did Hossam Hassan use to .... (be) captain of the Egyptian team?
65. There didn't .... (used to) be a hotel in our city ten years ago.

Should and shouldn't for advice

ينبغي / لا ينبغي للنصح

(s.) فاعل + should/shouldn't + مصدر الفعل

❺ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

66. You should .... (go) home if you feel ill at school.
67. You shouldn't .... (play) in the street.
68. You .... (should) spend too much time on social media.
69. You .... (should) eat a lot of sweets.
70. You .... (shouldn't) eat fruit and vegetables.





must/ mustn't

يجب / يجب ألا

must

◀ يجب : تدل على وجوب فعل شئ فى الوقت الحاضر – اجبارى أو ضرورى

☞ You **must** look right and left before you cross the road.

mustn't

◀ لا يجب / يجب ألا : تدل على منع فعل شئ فى الوقت الحاضر.

You **mustn't** talk in the library.

❺ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

71. You should ………………… (go) home if you feel ill at school.
72. You mustn't ………………… (eat) or drink in the library. You must be quiet.
73. At school, you ………………… (mustn't) listen to your teacher.
74. At the Pyramids, you ………………… (must) touch the stones.
75. You must ………………… (put) your rubbish in the bin.
76. You must ………………… (buying) your ticket before you enter the castle.
77. You ………………… (must) eat inside the castle. It isn't allowed.
78. You mustn't ………………… (leave) large bags at the ticket office.
79. You ………………… (must) climb on the walls: it's dangerous!
80. You mustn't ………………… (drinks) water from the canal. It is not clean.



The Past Continuous Tense

زمن الماضى المستمر

- التكوين :



- I / He / She / It + **was** → v.+ ing
- You / We / They + **were** → v.+ ing

▸ Rania **was reading** a book at three yesterday.

◀ يعبر عن حدث كان مستمرا فى وقت معين فى الماضى.

▸ What **were** you **doing** yesterday evening? - I **was playing** tennis.

◀ إذا كان هناك **حدث مستمر** فى الماضى و قطعه **حدث قصير آخر** فإن الحدث المستمر يكون ماضى مستمر والحدث القصير يكون ماضى بسيط . و تستخدم مع كلمات مثل **As** / **while** / **when**



▸ While / As + ماضى مستمر (**Past continuous**) + ماضى بسيط (**Past Simple**)

▸ **While/ As** we **were walking** into the museum, we **saw** some huge statues.

▸ My mother **bought** me some juice **while** I **was reading** about the museum.

لاحظ : يمكن أن تأتي **while** في أول الجملة أو وسط الجملتين (و يجب أن يأتي بعدها ماضي مستمر).

يمكن أن يأتي بعد while الجملتين ماضي مستمر ، اذا كان الحدثان يحدثان في نفس الوقت.

- While I was doing my homework, my sister was watching TV.

> When + ماضى بسيط + ماضى مستمر

- When my mother bought me some juice, I was reading about the museum.
- I was playing football when I fell on the ground.

⑤ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

81. While we .... (wait) to go into the museum, I saw my friend Abbas.
82. I put my bag on the floor while I .... (take) a photo.
83. While we were travelling home, Abbas .... (phone) me.
84. As Karim was taking photos of the animals, he .... (lose) his phone.
85. While Mona .... (play) tennis, she hurt her arm.
86. We were travelling on the train for hours before it finally .... (arrive) at the station.
87. I .... (do) my homework when my sister called me.
88. I was playing on the computer when I .... (lose) my keys
89. While Salma .... (read) a book, her friend phoned her.
90. I was walking to school when it .... (start) to rain.
91. As I was watching TV, I .... (see) my friend.
92. While I was reading my book, the light .... (go) out.
93. As the teacher was talking, I was .... (listen) to him.
94. As I .... (walk) to school, I lost my phone.
95. Ahmed was doing his homework when he .... (drop) his pencil.

have to / don't have to يضطر أن / لا يضطر أن

التكوين:

فاعل + have to / don't have to / has to / doesn't have to + مصدر الفعل

- نستخدم have to / has to مع قواعد أو أشياء ضرورية يجب علينا فعلها في زمن المضارع.
- نستخدم don't have to / doesn't have to عندما نتحدث عن أشياء ليس من الضروري فعلها.

I You We They جمع	- have to مضطر أن - don't have to ليس مضطرًا	He She It مفرد	- has to مضطر أن ... - doesn't have to ليس مضطرًا
	- Do + فاعل + have to ... ? *Wh- + do* + فاعل + *have to* + مصدر ?		- Does + فاعل + have to ... ? *Wh- + does* + فاعل + *have to* + مصدر ?

☞ I have to wear a school uniform.

☞ My mother doesn't have to go to work today because it's a holiday.

❺ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

96. …………… (Does) you have to walk to school? - No, I don't.
97. What sort of jobs do you …………… (has) do at home?
98. My best friend …………… (have to) walk to school every day.
99. I have to …………… (do) a lot of homework this evening.
100. We want to give you this book. You …………… (not have to) pay for it.
101. My father ………… (have to) get up at six o'clock every day to go to work.
102. When you get on the bus, you …………… (have to) buy a ticket.
103. At the weekends, I …………… (not have to) get up early; I can stay in bed until 9 o'clock.
104. Munira has to ………………… (wash up) after dinner every day.
105. You …………… (has to) show your passport when you leave the country.

Relative Pronouns ضمائر الوصل

who - which - that - where

◂ نستخدمها لتعطينا معلومات أساسية عن الاسم (شخص / شئ / حيوان / مكان ...)

Who = that person / people

◂ تستخدم مع العاقل بمعنى (الذي أو التي أو الذان أو الذين ....)

* Mrs Zaki is the teacher who helped me when I started at this school.

Which = that animal / thing

◂ تستخدم مع غير العاقل (شئ / حيوان ..) بمعنى (الذي أو التي أو اللذان أو الذين ...)

* The present which/that I bought for my grandmother is in my bag.

Where place

◂ تستخدم مع المكان بمعنى (حيث / أو الذي أو التي .....)

* Alexandria is the city where both my big sisters are studying.

لاحظ : غالبًا إذا جاء فعل بعد المكان نستخدم which و لا نستخدم where .
أو لعدم وجود فعل يحدث داخل هذا المكان / أو لوجود حرف جر.

* This is my school which was built 10 years ago.
* This is the supermarket in which I do the shopping.
* Alexandria is the city which I like to spend the summer holiday in.

❺ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

106. The person .... (where) is sitting next to me is called Marwan.
107. History is a subject .... (who) I find interesting, but difficult.
108. Matrouh is the place .... (which) I would like to spend the summer holiday.
109. Mohamed Salah is the person .... (which) I would like to meet.
110. That is the house .... (which) my grandmother was born.
111. I saw Ahmed in the park .... (who) we often play football.
112. Mrs Sabri's the teacher .... (which) taught my sister.
113. The café .... (who) I meet my friends sells delicious ice cream.
114. You left the bag .... (who) you bought at the weekend at my house!
115. I gave the shoes .... (where) are too small for me to my cousin.



Comparative adjectives

المقارنة (بين ٢) في الصفات

1. Short adjectives

و هي التي تتكون من مقطع واحد ...

صفة + er + than

- Ali is taller than Ahmed.

2. Long adjectives

و هي التي تتكون من أكثر من مقطع ... beautiful / expensive

more أكثر / less أقل + صفة + than

- Cairo is more crowded than Mansoura.

3. Irregular adjectives

و هي صفات مختلفة عن القاعدة السابقة و يجب حفظها...

good	جيد	better than
bad	سيئ	worse than
far	بعيد	further than

لاحظ الآتي :

- يمكننا أن نجعل المقارنة أقوى بإضافة far / much / a lot قبل الصفة أو قبل كلمة more
- Ice is much smaller than 100 years ago.
- This book is a lot more interesting than that book.
- يمكننا أن نجعل المقارنة أقل قوة بإضافة a little / a bit قبل الصفة أو قبل كلمة more
- This exercise is a bit more difficult than that one.



(not) as +adjective + as

التساوي في الصفات

عند التساوي في الصفة بين شيئين أو شخصين أو مكانين نستخدم :

(be) as + صفة بدون اضافات + as

- Droughts are as serious as floods.

عند عدم التساوي في الصفة بين شيئين أو شخصين أو مكانين نستخدم :

(be) not as + صفة بدون اضافات + as

- Australia is not as hot as Africa. - The ice isn't melting as fast as before.

لاحظ الآتي :

- يمكن أن نستخدم المقارنة مع الحال (adverbs) مثل :

- Haneen painted more carefully than Nada.
- Mona writes in English as quickly as she speaks it.

⑤ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

116. Ali says that football is not .... (as difficult) handball.
117. The river Nile is .... (polluted) than it was before.
118. The electric buses in Alexandria are .... (green) than the old buses.
119. Mount Kenya is not .... (as high) Mount Kilimanjaro.
120. Europe is not .... (as dry) Australia.
121. Egypt is .... (big) than Jordan.
122. This month was .... (dry) than last month.
123. Lying on a beach is .... (relax) than working in the city.
124. The traffic in Cairo means it is .... (noisy) than Marsa Alam.
125. I think that the desert is .... (as beautiful) the coast.
126. Mount Catherine is a .... (high) mountain than Jabal Mousa.
127. Is your cousin .... (old) than your brother?
128. This new phone is .... (bad) than my old one!
129. I think that the river is .... (polluted) than it was last year.



Present simple passive

المبني للمجهول
زمن المضا رع البسيط

التكوين: - يتكون المبني للمجهول في زمن المضارع البسيط من:

مفعول + am/is/are (not) + P.P التصريف الثالث للفعل

• نستخدم المبني للمجهول عندما يكون الفاعل مجهول بالنسبة لنا أو عندما يكون الحدث أهم من الشخص الذي قام به.

✪ Lots of cotton is grown in the area.

Is / Are + اسم/ مفعول + P.P. .... ?
أداة استفهام + is / are + اسم/ مفعول + P.P. .... ?

- Is cotton grown in Tanta?
- Where is oil found in Egypt?

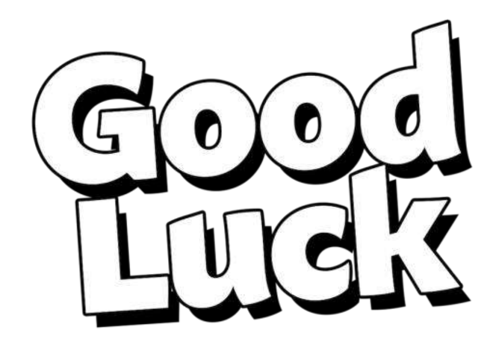
• نستطيع استخدام (ضمير مفعول / فاعل + by) في نهاية الجملة لنقول من قام بالفعل.

- Many vegetables are grown by the farmers around here.
- The museum is visited by lots of people every year.

❺ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

130. A lot of oranges .... (grow) along the river by farmers.
131. Niagara Falls .... (visit) by the most people in the world.
132. Cotton .... (grow) in Egypt. Most countries buy it from Egypt.
133. Ali Farag .... (know) for playing squash.
134. Tanta's beautiful Al-Ahmadi mosque .... (visit) by thousands of people every year.
135. English .... (speak) all over the world.
136. Giza is .... (know) for its ancient Pyramids.
137. Mo Salah .... (know) by people everywhere.
138. Sport is .... (watch) by people around the world.
139. Football .... (play) all around the world.
140. Thousands of fish are .... (catch) by people every day.

مع تحيات فريق اعداد كتاب فايف ستارز

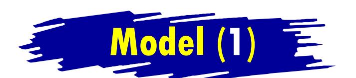


مراجعه نهائية الصف الثاني الاعدادي ترم أول سؤال بسؤال من قناه (مستر حماده حشيش)

السؤال الأول في الامتحان سؤال الاستماع (listening)

قبل الاستماع الى النص يجب قراءة الأسئلة والاجابات أولا ثم نستمع للنص وندون أهم الكلمات يستمع الطالب الى تكست ويجيب على ٤ أسئلة

1 - Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d (4 Marks)



Model (1)

1. Basant..............................at six thirty every day.

a. sleeps	b. gets up	c. watches TV	d. plays football

2. Her.......................makes breakfast.

a. father	b. sister	c. mum	d. grandfather

3. Basant goes to school by........................

a. bus	b. car	c. train	d. foot

4. Basant's favourite subject is..............................

a. Arabic	b. science	c. English	d. History

My name is Basant. My daily routine is the same every day. I always get up at 6:30. My mum makes my breakfast. I go to school with my brother. We go by bus. My favourite subject is English.

Model (2)

1. Sherifa is my best................................

a. friend	b. teacher	c. sister	d. nurse

2. There are.......................people in her family.

a. five	b. fifty	c. fifteen	d. ten

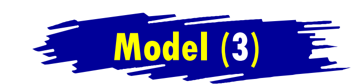
3. She studies hard because she wants to be a........................

a. doctor	b. housewife	c. nurse	d. an engineer.

4. Sherifa and her brother have the same........................

a. age	b. hobbies	c. friends	d. goals.

Sherifa is my best friend. There are 5 people in her family. Her father is a doctor. Her mother is a housewife. Sherifa and her twin brother Ali are 13 years old. Ali wants to be a footballer. Sherifa wants to be a doctor like her father so she studies hard.



1. Amal is a..........................

a. nurse　b. officer　c. engineer　d. scientist

2. She looks after children in the children's......................

a. class　b. school　c. garden　d. ward

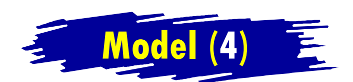
3. At home she hopes to have a.....................

a. rest　b. shower　c. meal　d. ticket

4. Her day is a.........................day.

a. sad　b. happy　c. busy　d. free

My name is Amal. I am looking after patients at a hospital. Today is a busy day. I am looking after children in the children's ward. I like my job, but I am feeling tired tonight. I am looking forward to going home to have a rest.



1. It is ....to be worried.

a. normal　b. old　c. new　d. ancient

2. There are ....ways to feel happy.

a. five　b. four　c. ten　d. three

3. Teenagers should get lots of.........................

a. money　b. sand　c. rest　d. cars

4. Teenagers shouldn't be.......................

a. friendly　b. helpful　c. grateful　d. ungrateful

It is normal to get worried or feel sad, but there are five ways to help teenagers to feel happy. They should get lots of rest. They should be friendly. They should try to go outside. They should help other people. They should be grateful to others.



1. Omar was born in..........................

a. 1994	b. 1949	c. 2002	d. 2020

2. A....................attacked him when he was 22.

a. whale	b. shark	c. snake	d. octopus

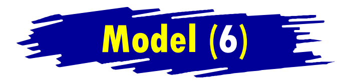
3. Omar is an important..............................

a. doctor	b. coach	c. engineer	d. scientist

4. Omar lost his........................

a. arm	b. head	c. fingers	d. leg

Omar Abdelkader was born in 1994. When he was 22, a shark attacked him and he lost his leg, but this didn't stop him working hard to be successful. Now, he is an important sports coach.



1. Life in Ancient Egypt is..................to life today.

a. similar	b. same	c. different

2. ....children didn't use to go to schools.

a. Rich	b. Wealthy	c. Poor	d. Short

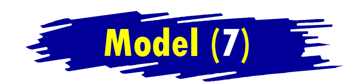
3. ....were given the houses.

a. Daughters	b. Girls	c. Women	d. Sons

4. The daughters were given....................and furniture.

a. jewellery	b. houses	c. homes	d. flats

Life in Ancient Egypt was different to today. Poor children didn't use to go to school, but children from rich families used to start school at the age of seven. When older parents died, they used to leave their houses to the sons. The daughters were given jewellery and furniture.



1. Many........................come to Egypt to visit ancient sites.

a. Tourists b. plates c. Egyptians d. Children

2. Karnak is near................................

a. Cairo b. Tanta c. Alexandria d. Luxor.

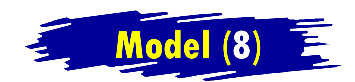
3. There a lot of different......................at Karnak.

a. seas b. oceans c. rivers d. ruins

4. There, you can see amazing things such as statues and.....................

a. temples b. cinemas c. theatres d. stadiums

Many tourists come to Egypt to visit the ancient site of Karnak, near Luxor. People were also visiting Karnak thousands of years ago. There are lots of different ruins at Karnak. You can see many amazing things such as ancient statues and temples.



1. Ancient Egyptians used..................to paint around their eyes.

a. mirrors b. mobiles c. statues d. temples

2. The mirrors could help them..................their eyes from the sun.

a. protect b. design c. wear d. kill

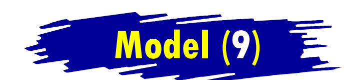
3. They used mirrors to keep away.....................

a. insects b. rain c. moon d. elephants

4. The mirrors were made of...........................

a. wood b. silver c. metal d. paper

In Ancient Egypt, people used mirrors to help them paint around their eyes to make them look good, to protect their eyes from the sun and to keep away insects. The mirror were metal with interesting designs.



1. Hala has to make her bed............................

a. every Friday	b. every Monday	c. Once a month	d. every day

2. Her mother isn't happy about how......................she is.

a. tidy	b. friendly	c. messy	d. clever

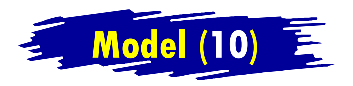
3. Hala helps to make......................on Friday.

a. snacks	b. dinner	c. lunch	d. breakfast

4. She puts away all her...............................

a. rubbish	b. clothes	c. cloth	d. toys

I am Hala. I have to make my bed every day and tidy up my bedroom once a week. My mother isn't happy about how messy I am. I have to put away all my clothes. I help my mother to cook dinner on Friday.



1. Atef works for a.........................

a. charity	b. company	c. book fair	d. stadium

2. The charity looks after...................animals.

a. strong	b. sick	c. young	d. happy

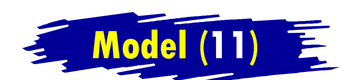
3. People donate..........................to buy food.

a. houses	b. money	c. animals	d. love

4. Atef helps to.........................animals.

a. wash	b. ride	c. swim	d. feed

Atef works for a charity which looks after animals that are sick or old. People donate money to the charity to buy food for the animals such as horses and camels. Atef helps to feed the animals and look after them.



1. Port Said is located in......................

a. France b. Egypt c. Kenya d. Germany

2. Port Said is famous for its...............................

a. ships b. shops c. players d. cameras

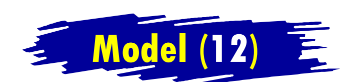
3. We can get................from the sea near Port Said.

a. fuel b. souvenirs c. fish d. energy

4. The......................connects Port Said and Suez.

a. metro b. plane c. river d. Suez Canal

Port Said is located in the north - east of Egypt. It is known for its ships which come and go from around the world. Port Said is connected to Suez by the Suez Canal. Many fish are caught in the sea near Port Said.



1. The climate of Egypt is......................

a. wet b. dry c. cold d. icy

2. There isn't much...................in Egypt.

a. rain b. people c. mountains d. seas

3. The south is .... than the north.

a. hotter b. colder c. taller d. younger

4. The...................in Luxor can be about 44.

a. rain b. fish c. mountain d. temperature

Egypt has a dry climate. This means that there isn't much rain. It is drier in the south and in the deserts. Egypt is also hot. It is sometimes 40 centigrade or hotter in Cairo. In other [illegible] the temperature is higher than that. In Luxor, it can be 44.

السؤال الثاني في الامتحان المحادثة (**Dialogue**)

كيفية حل سؤال المحادثة

قبل الاجابة يجب قراءة المحادثة كاملة مرة أو مرتين لفهم الحوار عموما ثم نبدأ نحدد السؤال ومعناه ونضع الإجابة المناسبة

Complete the following dialogue (5 Marks)

Model (1)

Basant	:	This is a nice restaurant, Let's eat here.
Abdou	:	Yes, that is a good (1)...........................
Basant	:	(2)....................can we sit?
Abdou	:	Let's sit next to the window.
Basant	:	(3).............would you like to have?
Abdou	:	Fish with rice. And you?
Basant	:	I would (4)................fish with salad.
Abdou	:	Would you like some (5)..................
Basant	:	Yes, I will have orange juice.
Abdou	:	Me too.

Model (2)

Ali	:	Hi Yasser! How are things?
Yasser	:	Hi Ali! Fine.
Ali	:	Are you coming to football practice today?
Yasser	:	(1)...........I can't come.
Ali	:	(2) ....can't you come?

Yasser	:	Because I am visiting my uncle in hospital.
Ali	:	(3)..................happened?
Yasser	:	He had an (4)......................
Ali	:	Sorry to hear that.
Yasser	:	(5) ....you.

Model (3)

Atef	:	What are you doing?
Hamdi	:	I am reading an article.
Atef	:	(1).............is it about.
Hamdi	:	It is about famous Egyptians like Magdy Yacoub
Atef	:	(2)..............is he famous?
Hamdi	:	Because he is a great (3) ....
Atef	:	(4)..................was he born.
Hamdi	:	In Cairo. He has a charity to help sick people.
Atef	:	Really! I think he is a (5) ....man.
Hamdi	:	Yes, of course.

Model (4)

Ticket officer	:	How can I help you?
Customer	:	(1) ....times the museum is open?
Ticket officer	:	We open (2)......................9 to 6 every day.
Customer	:	(3).....................much is the ticket?
Ticket officer	:	It is 50 pounds.
Customer	:	I want two tickets.
Ticket officer	:	You can (4)................them online.
Customer	:	Really !
Ticket officer	:	Anything else?
Customer	:	No, (5) ....you.

Model (5)

Malak	:	I think famous people should work for charities.
Rawia	:	I am not sure because some of them work (1)..........hard.
Malak	:	Do you have a suggestion?
Rawia	:	Yes, they can (2)..................money to charities.
Malak	:	I agree (3)............................you.

Rawia	:	They also don't have much free time.
Malak	:	I see what you (4)...........................
Rawia	:	I think they can help on holidays.
Malak	:	That is a good (5).......................
Rawia	:	Me too.

Model (6)

Shahd	:	Do you know Tanta?
Basmala	:	(1)......................of course.
Shahd	:	Where is it located?
Basmala	:	It is (2)..............in the north of Egypt.
Shahd	:	(3)..................crops are grown there?
Basmala	:	Cotton and wheat.
Shahd	:	What is it famous (4)...................?
Basmala	:	It is known for its (5)..................sweet.
Shahd	:	What about visiting it one day?
Basmala	:	That is a good idea.

Model (7)

Doaa	:	Can I ask you some questions?
Nader	:	Yes, of (1) ....
Doaa	:	What do you think of (2)..................?
Nader	:	Water is important for life.
Doaa	:	I think we use too (3)..................water.
Nader	:	I agree and this is a problem.
Doaa	:	(4)................is true.

Nader	:	So, I suggest recycling water?
Doaa	:	Yes, It is a great (5).................
Nader	:	Sure.

(The passage) السؤال الثالث القطعة

عشان نحل سؤال القطعة بشكل صحيح

١ – الاول نقرأ القطعه مرة سريعة

٢ – نقرأ القطعه ونحط خط تحت الكلمات الهامة والغريبة

٣ – نركز على الأشياء البارزة في القطعة زي الروابط / الأماكن / التواريخ / الأسباب الأشخاص وهكذا

٤ – نقرأ الأسئلة عامة الأول لمعرفة المحتوي

٥ – نحدد معنى كل سؤال ونحدد اجابتة من القطعة لو جاي بشكل مباشر ولو جاي بشكل مباشر يبقي من المعنى العام للقطعة

3. Read the passage, then answer the questions (6 M)

Model (1)

Last summer, I had a holiday course in English in the exciting city of London. I had a wonderful time at the language school. I was there for two weeks. It was nice to meet students from different countries. My favourite place was Windsor Castle. I learnt English very well. London's shops were fantastic and I bought a lot of souvenirs. My favourite activity was a ride on the London Eye because there was a beautiful view of the city from the top. It was a beautiful city.

a. Answer the following questions

1. Why did the writer go to London?
2. What was the writer's favourite place?
3. What did the writer think of his visit?

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

4. The writer bought a lot of....................from London's shops.

a. castles　b. eyes　c. souvenirs　d. shops

5. The writer's favourite activity was a...........on the London's Eye.

a. ride　b. jump　c. hit　d. hop

6. The word "It" refers to............................

a. London　b. course　c. visit　d. Windsor Castle

Model (2)

We know that the internet is very useful. All of us use it every day. Although it is useful and easy to use, there are some problems we can face. We should do many things to keep safe on the internet. You shouldn't make friends with people you don't know online. You shouldn't tell your personal information to anyone. Don't send your photos to people you don't know. If you have a problem, ask for help from a parent or teacher. You shouldn't answer a phone call or video call from someone you don't know. Finally, you must keep your password secret.

a. Answer the following questions

1. Does the internet have problems?
2. How must you keep your password?
3. What should you do if you have a problem?

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

4. You...............tell your personal information to anyone.

a. shouldn't b. should c. must d. will

5. The internet is very...................

a. unimportant b. lazy c. useful d. helpless

6. A................means your father or mother.

a. grandfather b. grandmother c. parent d. uncle

Model (3)

The person I admire in my family is my grandfather. He was born in 1940. He worked as a doctor. He worked in a big hospital. All people there liked him because he was kind and helpful. I admire him because he did voluntary work and helped people for no money. I like him because he gave me many presents and helped me a lot. He used to help the poor and give them money. He always advised me to help people all the times. When he died last year, people were all sad. He left all his money for poor people and asked us to build a hospital for them.

a. Answer the following questions

1. What was your grandfather's date of birth?
2. What did he leave for the poor?
3. What does the underlined word "him" refer to?

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

4. The word admire means...................

a. dislike b. hate c. kill d. love

5. My grandfather asked us to build a..................for the poor.

a. hospital b. club c. school d. home

6. I like my grandfather because he gave me many.............

a. money b. presents c. flowers d. cards

Model (4)

I have many friends, but my best friend is called Hassan. He is 13 years old. He is in the same school with me. He is good at English and Maths. He has got curly hair. He is tall and has got glasses because he can't see well. He has a good personality. I love him very much. He is very kind and helpful. When I had an accident, he helped me every day. He helped me to get my things out at school. We play games together. We study together and sometimes go shopping. Although we are close friends and like the same things, we are different in one point. He is a fan of Al-Ahly , but I am a fan of Zamalek.

a. Answer the following questions

1. What is the difference between you and your friend?
2. Describe your friend Hassan?
3. When did Hassan help you?

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

4. Hassan likes......................

a. Zamalek b. Al- Ahly c. Barcelona d. Real Madrid

5. Hassan is my.........................friend.

a. worst b. tallest c. oldest d. best

6. We...................together.

a. lie b. play games c. sleep d. steal

Model (5)

One sunny day, a lion was woken up by a tiny mouse running across his face. Rising up . angrily, he caught him and was about to kill him. The mouse was scared and told the lion, "If you would only spare my life, I would be sure to repay your kindness." The Lion laughed and let him go. It! happened shortly after this that the Lion was caught by some hunters using a rope. The Mouse heard the lion's roar and ran to help him. The mouse used his teeth to bite at the rope until the lion was free.

The lion thanked the mouse for saving him. He learned that a creature is a creature no matter how small. From that day on, the lion and mouse became friends.

a. Answer the following questions

1. What awoke the lion?
2. What happened in the end?
3. How did the mouse save the lion?

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

4. The word " bite " means......................

a. sleep b. cut c. sleep d. read

5. The mouse was................of the lion.

a. happy b. frightened c. similar d. same

6. The hunters used a............to catch the lion.

a. rope b. ruler c. glasses d. mouse

السؤال الرابع الأختياري (Choice)

عشان نحل سؤال الاختياري
١ ـ لازم نقرأ الجملة كاملة
٢ – نقرأ الأربع اختيارات ونفهم معناهم
٣ – بعض الجمل تعتمد على استبعاد الكلمة غير المناسبة لسياق الجملة



أهم كلمات الوحدات

Unit (1)

daily	يومي	way	طريق
routine	روتين يومي	activity	نشاط
sofa	كنبة	block of flats	عمارة سكنية
text	نص او يرسل رسالة نصية	interview	مقابلة
poor	فقير	attractive	جذاب
railway line	خط سكة حديد	large	كبير / واسع
prison	السجن	terrible	سيء
profile	ملف شخصي	armchair	كرسي بمسند
feed	يطعم	basin	حوض
share	يشارك	carpet	سجاده
tap	حنفية	curtains	ستائر
typical	نموذجي ـ معتاد	chest of drawers	خزانه ذات أدراج
village	قرية	lamp	مصباح
mirror	مرآة	bookshelf	رف الكتب
wardrobe	دولاب ملابس	cushion	مخدة

Unit (2)

ward	عنبر	guest	ضيف / نزيل فندق
food stall	كشك طعام	port	ميناء
park	منتزه / حديقة	airport	مطار
communicate	يتواصل	suitcase	حقيبة يد
calligraphy	الخط العربي	wedding	حفل زفاف



sewing	خياطة	weeding	ازاله الاعشاب
sign language	لغة الاشارة	suit	يناسب
blind	أعمى	alone	بمفرده
deaf	أصم	striped	مخطط / مقلم
repair	يصلح	pattern	نموذج
congratulations!	مبروك	hanging	معلق
conversation	محادثة	desert	صحراء
news	أخبار	teenager	مراهق
pity	شفقة	grateful	حافظ للجميل
greetings	تحيات	skin	جلد
empathy	تعاطف	interview	مقابلة شخصية

Unit (3)

date of birth	تاريخ الميلاد	princess	أميرة
hero	بطل	charity	مؤسسة خيرية
junior	فريق الكبار	countryside	الريف
senior	فريق الناشئين	emergency	طواريء
competition	مسابقة	natural disaster	كارثة طبيعية
handball	كرة اليد	proud	فخور
final	نهائي	volunteer	متطوع
surgeon	جراح	great-grandfather	الجد الأكبر
patron	راعي / ممول	brain	المخ
coach	مدرب	lungs	الرئتين
nuclear	نووي	heart	قلب
scientist	عالم	pump	يضخ
female	أنثى	burn	يحرق
scared	خائف	bones	عظام
infection	عدوى	earthquake	زلزال
agree	يوافق	nursing	التمريض
rubbish collectors	جامعي القمامة	championship	بطوله
heroic	بطولي	street cleaners	عمال نظافة
manager	مدير	win	يفوز

Unit (4)

historic	تاريخي	statue	تمثال
arch	قنطرة	stadium	ستاد
castle	قلعة	ruins	بقايا
mosque	مسجد	awesome	رائع
museum	متحف	entrance	مدخل
pyramid	هرم	view	منظر طبيعي
theatre	مسرح	ancient	قديم
temple	معبد	facts	حقائق
pot	أناء	tools	أدوات
coin	عملة معدنية	vase	فازة
mask	قناع	bowl	سلطانية
figure	تمثال	ring	خاتم
necklace	قلادة / عقد	clay	صلصال
papyrus	ورق البردي	wood	خشب
tourism	السياحه	company	شركة
tourists	السياح	pollution	تلوث
environment	البيئة	local	محلي
damage	يدمر	needle	مسلة
pharaoh	فرعون	subheading	عنوان فرعي
heading	عنوان رئيسي	debate	جدال / مناقشة

Unit (5)

cooking	الطبخ	fantastic	رائع
tidy up	يرتب	smile	يبتسم / ابتسامه
washing up	يغسل الأطباق	distance	مسافة
take out	يُخرج	messy	فوضوي
rubbish	قمامة	random	عشوائي
put away	يضع الشيء في مكانه	apartment	شقة
look after	يعتنى بـــ	teenager	مراهق
stranger	غريب	volunteer	متطوع

kindness	الطيبة	pick up	يلتقط
servant	خادم	donate	يتبرع
behave	يتصرف / يتعامل	feed	يطعم
beggar	متسول	boarding school	مدرسه داخلية
community	مجتمع	cruel	قاسي
disabled	معاق	identify	يتعرف على
donation	تبرع	passport	جواز سفر
businesswoman	سيدة أعمال	social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
share	يشارك	blog	مدونه على الانترنت
opinion	رأي	decision	قرار

Unit (6)

pollution	التلوث	cotton	قطن
drought	الجفاف	ship	سفينة
flood	الفيضان	spotlight on	يلقي الضوء على
rubbish	قمامة	sweets	حلوي
green	ملائم للبيئة	locate	يقع
environment	البيئة	monuments	أثار
climate change	تغير المناخ	nature reserve	محمية طبيعية
polluted	ملوث	wildlife	الحياة البرية
changing	تغيير	podcast	نشرة صوتية
presentation	عرض تقديمي	energy	طاقة
line graph	خط بياني	coral reefs	شعاب مرجانية
bar chart	مخطط بياني	matters	أمور
canal	قناة	Ministry of Tourism	وزارة السياحه
riverbank	ضفة النهر	volunteer	متطوع
plastic bags	شنط بلاستك	paper	ورق
aim	هدف / يهدف الى	suggestion	اقتراح
city centre	وسط البلد	diagram	رسم بياني
special	خاص / مميز	vote	يصوت / ينتخب



1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1. A..................of flats is a tall building with more than one floor.

a. blog b. flog c. flag d. block

2. Your..............is your usual way of doing something.

a. food b. routine c. relatives d. hobbies

3. An...............is a formal meeting to get a job or ask someone some questions.

a. lecture b. meeting c. view d. interview

4. My..............routine is the same every day.

a. daily b. dairy c. sadly d. badly

5. Let's.....................homework together.

a. do b. make c. printing d. making

6. My.......................are my relatives.

a. cousins b. hobbies c. hopes d. dreams

7. I usually sleep or sit on the......................it is comfortable.

a. blog b. street c. stairs d. sofa

8. You need a...................to play chess.

a. president b. king c. partner d. owner

9. My favourite.....................is English.

a. school b. subject c. game d. meal

10. How many...................are in your family?

a. child b. sister c. father d. people

1. When people do something wrong, they go to.......................

a. prize b. prison c. opera d. concert

2. The...............line is the metal road that a train travels on.

a. air b. railway c. concrete d. menu

3. ....people are people without enough money.

a. Rich b. Old c. New d. Poor

4. ....means beautiful or nice.

a. Ugly b. Noisy c. Attractive d. Lazy

5. Something that is..................means very big.

a. tiny b. small c. large d. thin

6. To................means to give food to a person , group or an animal.

a. feed b. fool c. feel d. reed

7. Something that you turn on to get water is a.............

a. tape b. window c. well d. tap

8. I.....................a room with my sister.

a. share b. shave c. shake d. shook

9. If I need money, I........................from my father.

a. lend b. give c. borrow d. buy

10. It is a good..............to study hard.

a. idea b. suggestions c. plans d. plates

1. A...................is something that gives light.

a. lamb b. jump c. lamp d. pencil

2. A...............is something that you can wash your face in.

a. basin b. desert c. tunnel d. boat

3. ....are put on windows.

a. carpets b. windows c. curtains d. doors

4. A...................is a big cupboard where you can put your clothes.

a. war field b. wardrobe c. war d. basin

5. Something in which you can see yourself is a...................

a. wall b. error c. mirror d. watermelon

6. We put......................on the floor.

a. curtains b. windows c. fans d. carpets

7. An..........is a large comfortable chair with parts to put your arms on.

a. sofa b. armchair c. chair d. fur

8. I put my books on the....................

a. bookshop b. bookstore c. bookshelf d. pocket

9. El-Fayoum is famous for its nature........................

a. reserves b. thieves c. oceans d. seas

10. Tourists of different......................visit Egypt.

a. rivers b. nationalities c. space d. curtains



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1. A................is a place where we can have picnics.

a. cinema b. park c. mark d. bark

2. A..............is a place where we leave a car.

a. sea b. park c. bark d. oven

3. We use the.................language to communicate with people who can't hear.

a. size b. foreign c. sign d. line

4. A..............is a large room with many bed where people stay in hospitals.

a. ward b. award c. reward d. attic

5. A street ....is a person who sells food in the street.

a. food stall b. food oven c. food less d. food seller

6. A...............is the person who keeps people safe in the street.

a. nurse b. seller c. police officer d. dentist

7. A.............worker speaks with people on the phone and solves their problems.

a. call-center b. dentist c. archaeologist d. nurse

8. A.................is a person who can help with your computer.

a. farmer b. baker c. doorman d. computer engineer

9. A beautiful writing using special pens or brushes means............

a. biography b. autography c. calligraphy d. chemistry

10. A...............person is not able to hear.

a. blind b. lane c. deaf d. wild

1. A.............is an area of very dry land.

a. ocean b. dessert c. sea d. desert

2. A...............is a boy or girl aged 13-19.

a. baby b. toddler c. teenager d. older

3. A...........person is not paying enough attention.
a. careful b. honest c. union d. careless
4. ....means usual or not different.
a. normal b. informal c. future d. abnormal
5. ....means not with other people.
a. Alone b. Sad c. Sociable d. Society
6. ....means with long narrow lines.
a. Strong b. Striped c. Still d. Stupid
7. A..........is a ceremony in which people get married.
a. funeral b. wedding c. weeding d. reading
8. A place where planes land and take off is an.............
a. port b. station c. park d. airport
9. ....means cutting harmful grass.
a. Weeding b. Wedding c. Bedding d. Reading
10. A................is a kind of clothes.
a. suit b. root c. boot d. shoot
1. The ability to understand how someone feels means...........
a. theft b. stealing c. empathy d. skimming
2. When we feel sad about something we say It's a..............
a. fatty b. pet c. foot d. pity
3. When he won the prize we said "............................!"
a. bad news b. what a pity c. congratulations d. what bad news
4. I will have an................for a new job.
a. review b. interview c. meal d. shape
5. When he told us the good..................we were very happy.
a. news b. stealing c. theft d. new
6. I always.............my photos with my friend on Facebook.
a. shake b. shave c. shade d. share
7. ....what! I am in the football team.
a. Press b. Guess c. Miss d. Mess
8. We went to the...........to get fruit and vegetables.
a. market b. cinema c. attic d. baker's
9. Swimming and........are water sports.
a. sailing b. football c. handball d. basketball
10. We start an email with........................
a. best wishes b. what a pity c. guess d. dear



1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1. A sport with seven players who score by throwing the ball into a goal...............

a. football b. tennis c. handball d. table tennis

2. A woman or a girl means..................

a. female b. male c. wild d. animal

3. A..........is a person that people admire for doing good or brave things.

a. killer b. zero c. hero d. hater

4. A............is an event when people try to get a prize by being the best at something.

a. episode b. email c. competition d. queue

5. A sports...............is someone who teaches people how to play a sport.

a. team b. diver c. pilot d. coach

6. A person who gives money to help people or places is a............

a. poet b. thief c. patron d. petrol

7. The opposite of lose is......................

a. win b. meet c. miss d. kiss

8. Younger people under 18 means..................

a. senior b. junior c. aged d. elderly

9. A....................does experiments and finds out how things work.

a. diver b. driver c. river d. scientist

10. A.................is a doctor who does operations.

a. surgeon b. oculist c. farmer d. engineer

11. ....means older or more advance.

a. Senior b. Junior c. Dead d. Killed

1. The................is the area outside the city with a lot of farms and nature.

a. countryside b. city c. town d. oceans

2. A..............is an organization that gives money, food and clothes to the poor.

a. cinema b. club c. charity d. restaurant

3. An injury made by something hard is a...................

a. hat b. bat c. cup d. cut

4. An..............is a disease that affects part of your body.

a. disease b. infection c. election d. cut

5. A natural................is a terrible event such as an earthquake.

a. well b. disaster c. eye d. grass

6. A..............is someone who works for no money to help people.

a. volunteer b. professional c. amateur d. oculist

7. Something serious or dangerous means an.................

a. emergency b. rain c. flood d. drought

8. ....are the parts of the body that we use to breathe.

a. eyes b. ears c. glasses d. lungs

9. A..............something we use to move water or air in a particular direction.

a. jump b. dumb c. pump d. light

10. Your...................pumps blood around the body.

a. heart b. finger c. leg d. hurt

11. The............tells the parts of the body what to do.

a. plain b. play c. brain d. train

12. ....is to feel happy about something you have done.

a. angry b. frightened c. wild d. proud

1. ....means very brave or great.

a. Lazy b. Heroic c. Hen d. Hate

2. A person who organizes people in a company or business is a...............

a. manager b. assistant c. dentist d. oculist

3. ....means frightened or afraid.

a. Scared b. Scarf c. Sky d. Skill

4. People who collect rubbish are called rubbish.....................

a. collectors b. buyers c. sellers d. sailors

5. A hero....................other people.

a. kills b. kidnap c. hijack d. help

6. She is a nurse who studied at the Faculty of.......................

a. Nursing b. Nursery c. Nations d. Motions

7. ....is important for any country.

a. Death b. Education c. Theft d. Thieves

8. ....are brave people because they save people's lives.

a. Robbers b. Hunters c. Firefighters d. Fireworks

9. The city would be..................without rubbish collectors.

a. funny b. happy c. interesting d. terrible

10. I use my ....to look up new words.

a. dictionary b. knife c. trousers d. desk

11. He didn't visit them for many..........................

a. year b. days c. season d. reasons

Unit (4)

1. A.............is a place where you can watch a sports match.

a. theatre b. cinema c. stadium d. funfair

2. To.....................is to put your hand on something.

a. breathe b. touch c. smash d. crash

3. A...............is what you can see from the top of something.

a. clue b. review c. view d. straw

4. ....means very old.

a. Modern b. New c. Fashionable d. Ancient

5. An.................is an entrance to another place or a curved part of a building.

a. arm b. art c. uniform d. arch

6. A................is a place where Muslims pray.

a. church b. temple c. mosque d. bark

7. A...............is a place with very strong walls.

a. garden b. castle c. fossil d. pools

8. The broken parts that are left of a building or a city are..................

a. ruins b. fun c. fans d. runs

9. ....means concerning history or connected to the past.

a. Historic b. New c. Future d. Funny

10. Very good or amazing means....................

a. sum b. some c. awake d. awesome

11. A...................is a person who can show you around a place.

a. dentist b. oculist c. surgeon d. guide

1. An ancient Egyptian game that looked like chess is called.......................

a. sunset b. sunrise c. senet d. send

2. A................is a kind of jewellery that you wear around your neck.

a. ring b. watch c. necklace d. glasses

3. ....is a type of paper that was used in ancient Egypt.

a. Wooden b. Papyrus c. Ink d. Oil

4. A.................is a pattern used to decorate something.

a. bottle b. bottom c. button d. design

5. A type of mud is called.....................

a. clay b. clue c. flew d. true

6. A..............is a pot used for holding flowers.

a. van b. Fan c. ban d. vase

7. A piece of equipment that you can use to make or repair things is a ....

a. tool b. fuel c. mall d. hole

8. A.................is something that people wear to cover or protect their face.

a. task b. mask c. gloves d. wipe

9. A................is a model of a person or a picture of someone.

a. figure b. uniform c. form d. document

10. .... are small, flat pieces of metal used as money.

a. Calls b. Cools c. Cons d. Coins

1. A......................means a business that makes money by producing or selling things.

a. company b. library c. nursing d. uniform

2. A...................is when different people with different ideas talk about something.

a. drama b. debate c. unity d. equal

3. To................is to have a bad effect on.

a. help b. support c. encourage d. damage

4. ....brings money for Egypt.

a. Tourism b. Tourists c. Players d. Farmers

5. We should keep our...................clean.

a. environment b. rubbish c. litter d. stones

6. Taking.......................from the lake will damage the environment.

a. oil b. gas c. water d. juice

7. You.....................drink dirty water.

a. should b. must c. shall d. mustn't

8. I need a......................to sew the clothes.

a. pencil b. knife c. sword d. needle

9. ....is bad for the environment.

a. Pollution b. Silence c. Love d. Work

10. ....come to Egypt to visit famous places.

a. Horses b. Birds c. Tourists d. Terrorists

Unit (5)

1. A................is a place where we put rubbish.

a. bin b. pin c. hen d. ten

2. Something.........means extremely good or excellent.

a. hard b. difficult c. boring d. fantastic

3. Give.............is to return something to someone.

a. up b. away c. out d. back

4. ....is when you do something to help people and show that you care about them.

a. Hatred b. Sadness c. Dislike d. Kindness

5. A.............is a machine that carries people up and down in a tall building.

a. bridge b. lift c. car d. plane

6. Something that is...............means very untidy.

a. messy b. beautiful c. tidy d. clean

7. Put something in the place where you usually keep it is to put...............

a. off b. of c. on d. away

8. ....means done or happening by chance.

a. Planned b. Organized c. Written d. Random

9. ....means to run quickly to catch or stop someone.

a. Look after b. Look like c. Take after d. Run after

10. A...........is a person who owns or runs a shop.

a. shopkeeper b. buyer c. pilot d. assistant

11. A..........is a person you don't know.

a. relative b. friend c. sister d. stranger

12. The shape of your mouth when you are happy is means.....................

a. smell b. slim c. small d. smile

12. ....up means to make a place look better.

a. Mess b. Waste c. Tidy up d. Dirt

1. ....is not kind.

a. Happy b. Fantastic c. Cruel d. Nice

2. A...........school is a school where the students can live all the time during the school year.

a. border b. foreign c. oral d. boarding

3. A................is the daughter of a king or queen.

a. prince b. secretary c. queen d. nurse

4. To act or do something in a certain way means........................

a. fact b. sat c. behave d. hack

5. A..........is a person asks people for money or food.

a. beggar b. rich c. wealthy d. actor

6. To.................up means to collect something from a place.

a. pick b. photograph c. cry d. dry

7. A person who works in a house and does housework is a.................

a. owner b. guest c. relative d. servant

8. A.................is a small area and the people living there.

a. cycling b. community c. collection d. continent

9. ....means not able to use part of the body well.

a. Clever b. Happy c. Disabled d. Able

10. To................means to give something useful to a person or charity.

a. imagine b. kill c. steal d. donate

11. To give food to a person or an animal means........................

a. fall b. fail c. feed d. feet

1. I need a.......................to travel abroad.

a. glasses b. passport c. bank d. papers

2. We learn about countries and population in our......................lesson.

a. English b. geography c. Maths d. Art

3. I have a..................on the internet to share my interests.

a. blog b. cinema c. villa d. idea

4. She wants to use the money to.....................disabled people.

a. kill b. sell c. help d. steal

5. The Egyptian...................bank gives food to people for free.

a. Food b. juice c. Money d. Water

6. The Red.................is one of the most important charities in the world.

a. Team b. Crescent c. Village d. Coach

7. Let's go to the...................We have got science.

a. library b. canteen c. laboratory d. club

8. Facebook and Twitter are form of social......................

a. money b. town c. metal d. media

9. It is important to...................money for charities.

a. donate b. decorate c. rob d. steal

10. The Alhassan foundation gives.....................to people who can't walk.

a. planes b. plates c. balls d. wheelchairs

Unit (6)

1. Air.....................is when there are dangerous chemicals in the air.

a. port b. pollution c. population d. bag

2. ....means bad or dangerous.

a. Happy b. Interesting c. Serious d. Funny

3. Changing from ice to water means........................

a. melt b. solid c. felt d. freeze

4. When there is no rain for a long time. This is a..............

a. flood b. rain c. volcano d. drought

5. ....means good for the environment.

a. Greed b. Green c. Glue d. Grade

6. A bar....................is a diagram or picture that uses bars to show different amounts.

a. change b. chat c. cheese d. chart

7. A large amount of water that covers an area means.................

a. flood b. blood c. mood d. food

8. ....change means changes in the Earth's weather.

a. Climate b. School c. Training d. Room

9. A................graph is a diagram or picture that uses lines to show how things are related.

a. lazy b. line c. bar d. fur

10. We should keep our...................clean.

a. pollution b. environment c. litter d. sun

1. A..................is a long area of water made for ships or boats.

a. canal b. sky c. funnel d. foam

2. ....is a plant used for making clothes.

a. Wood b. Metal c. Cotton d. Fossil

3. To find or discover the exact position of something means....................

a. gate b. brought c. locate d. destroy

4. ....means animals and plants that live in natural conditions.

a. Wildlife b. Funfair c. Fair d. Waterwheel

5. ....means visiting places and sites.

a. Terrorism b. Tourism c. Farming d. Running

6. A....................is a building where Muslims pray.

a. attic b. sofa c. mosque d. church

7. Port Said is....................in the north east of Egypt.

a. located b. killed c. drowned d. sank

8. Bees give us delicious.........................

a. oil b. gas c. honey d. fat

9. ....is very important to Egypt.

a. Pollution b. Fires c. Rocks d. Tourism

10. We should follow the ....of buildings.

a. rulers b. rules c. cure d. due

1. If you have a....................., you should tell your father.

a. problem b. uniform c. fan d. book

2. Our school.................is to think about rubbish.

a. subject b. teachers c. project d. playground

3. Tourists buy....................when they visit places.

a. pioneers b. engineers c. souvenirs d. volunteers

4. We can....................rubbish.

a. cycle b. feed c. food d. recycle

5. Don't forget to...........me of my books.

a. remember b. remind c. remain d. mock

6. Recycling is very....................to the environment.

a. bad b. terrible c. sad d. important

7. Rubbish in the river...................the wildlife.

a. helps b. supports c. damages d. sustains

8. We should thank the.................who helps the environment.

a. volunteers b. thieves c. terrorists d. robbers

9. We should find.......................to our problems.

a. solutions b. members c. forests d. fossil

10. Listen more to....................your English.

a. reduce b. damage c. destroy d. improve

Choice on Grammar اختياري على الجرامر

Unit (1)

1. He...................English every day.

a. study b. studies c. studying d. is studying

2. She doesn't......................to school on Friday.

a. go b. goes c. going d. went

3. They......................write letters.

a. doesn't b. aren't c. don't d. isn't

4. She.......................ready for the exam.

a. doesn't b. don't c. aren't d. isn't

5. This car is...........................in France.

a. make b. makes c. made d. making

6. ....you like tennis? Yes, I do.

a. Do b. Does c. Did d. Are

7. The sun....................in the morning.

a. rise b. rising c. rises d. sets

8. He............................clever.

a. is always b. always is c. never is d. often is

9. English............................all over the world

a. speak b. speaks c. is speaking d. is spoken

10. Dina.......................arrives late.

a. doesn't b. don't c. isn't d. never

11. ....Mohamed like fish?

a. Do b. Does c. Is d. Are

12. ....you help me? - Yes, I can.

a. Can b. Do c. Have d. Did

13. She never.........................Aswan.

a. visit b. visiting c. visits d. to visiting

14. ....you ready for the game? – Yes, I am.

a. Do b. Does c. did d. Are

15. Have you.......................curly hair?

a. get b. gets c. got d. getting

Unit (2)

1. He is a........................swimmer.

a. well b. good c. badly d. quietly

2. He plays football..........................

a. good b. bad c. well d. clever

3. It is a..........................computer.

a. fast b. quickly c. hardly d. well

4. She is clever . She studies...................

a. hard b. good c. bad d. hardly

5. He was talking in a...............way.

a. friend b. friendly c. friends d. unfriendly

6. This is a....................train.

a. slowly b. quickly c. slow d. happily

7. The bird sings..........................

a. happy b. unhappy c. sad d. happily

8. He is playing...........................

a. good b. clever c. cleverly d. bad

9. She speaks English....................

a. fluent b. fluently c. influent d. fluency

10. He drives..................... He makes many mistakes

a. careful b. carefully c. careless d. carelessly

11. The food looks......................

a. bad b. badly c. well d. happily

12. Dalia speaks.......................English.

a. well b. good c. badly d. quietly

13. They are....................the film now.

a. watch b. watching c. watched d. watches

14. In March it often rains......................

a. heavy b. slow c. quick d. heavily

15. What is the matter, he looks................

a. anger b. angry c. happily d. patiently



1. She used to......................long hair.

a. have b. having c. has d. had

2. He didn't....................to arrive late.

a. used b. use c. uses d. using

3. She is used to..................the poor.

a. help b. helps c. helped d. helping

4. What did he use to.......................?

a. did b. does c. doing d. do

5. A knife is used..........................cutting meat.

a. to b. for c. by d. off

6. ....he use to watch TV? - Yes, he did.

a. Was b. Is c. Does d. Did

7. He used to......................clever when he was young.

a. be b. being c. do d. doing

8. He used to..................... clever things when he was young.

a. be b. being c. do d. doing

9. I didn't .... to want to have a nice house.

a. used b. uses c. using d. use

10. Did he use to .... French?

a. study b. studied c. studying d. studies

11. He used to smoke ,but now he .... smoke.

a. doesn't b. don't c. isn't d. wasn't

12. He used to be lazy , but now he............................

a. is b. isn't c. don't d. doesn't

13. Are your children used to .... a lot?

a. walk b. walks c. walked d. walking

14. She used to........................mistakes.

a. make b. makes c. made d. making

15. Did you....................to stay up late?

a. used b. uses c. using d. use

16. I ....to the museum last month.

a. go b. will go c. goes d. went

17. When.................Dina's birthday?

a. do b. did c. was d. does

18. They................TV an hour ago.

a. watched b. watch c. are watching d. will watch

19. I went...................yesterday.

a. swim b. swam c. swims d. swimming

20. What did Adam.............when he arrived?

a. did b. doing c. does d. do

21. How did you.................when you saw the lion yesterday?

a. feel b. felt c. feels d. feeling

22. I wrote the e-mail...............................

a. now b. last week c. tomorrow d. next

23. He ....born in 2010.

a. was b. are c. did d. do

24. When I was young, I always......................football.

a. play b. plays c. playing d. played

25. ....ready for the exam last week?

a. Did b. Were c. Do d. Are

26. How did you go to school? – I ....by car.

a. go b. going c. will go d. went

27. No, he didn't...Aswan last year.

a. visit b. visited c. go d. went

28. When did you have your last math lesson? – We ....it at 2 o'clock.

a. had b. have c. will have d. has

29. The ship sank because there.............. a terrible storm.

a. are b. is c. was d. were

30. How............your weekend?

a. did b. does c. was d. do



1. My mobile rang while I ....my homework.

a. do b. does c. did d. was doing

2. He was driving to work when the accident.................

a. happen b. happened c. happens d. will happen

3. While.................my homework, I slept.

a. was doing b. were doing c. did d. doing

4. What were you...............yesterday morning?

a. do b. did c. doing d. was doing

5. Were you sleeping when the clock..............off?

a. go b. goes c. going d. went

6. Was it.......................when you left school?

a. rain b. rains c. rained d. raining

7. While we..........the math test, the fire alarm went off.

a. doing b. was doing c. did d. were doing

8. While she was studying, her brother................TV.

a. watched b. was watching c. watch d. watches

9. She wasn't eating when her father.................

a. call	b. calls	c. calling	d. called

10. They.....................Aswan last week.

a. visit	b. visits	c. will visit	d. visited

11. ....he arrived, they were having lunch.

a. While	b. When	c. During	d. On

12. When she visited her friend, she was...................

a. swim	b. swam	c. swims	d. swimming

13. As he was carrying the vase, he -----------------it on the floor.

a. drops	b. dropped	c. had dropped	d. was dropping

14. My sister------------the room while I was making tea.

a. cleaned	b. was cleaning	c. is cleaning	d. cleans

15. ....my holiday, I visited many places .

a. When	b. While	c. During	d. Where



1. The student...........had the key arrived late.

a. when	b. which	c. who	d. whose

2. We did an experiment............went wrong.

a. who	b. which	c. whom	d. whose

3. The scientist............discovered the Femto Second was Dr Zewail.

a. who	b. which	c. when	d. where

4. The film...............I saw last night was great.

a. that	b. who	c. whose	d. where

5. He is the best footballer..............I have ever seen.

a. that	b. who	c. whose	d. where

6. The woman,............is talking to the man, is the manager.

a. which	b. whose	c. who	d. when

7. She is the girl..........father is a doctor.

a. which	b. whose	c. who	d. when

8. We went to Cairo.................we met Mr Ayman.

a. who	b. whose	c. where	d. which

9. Is there a time.................we can talk about this?

a. whose	b. where	c. who	d. when

10. A person.................doesn't have a mobile is hard to contact.

a. who	b. whose	c. when	d. which

11. Does he.....................to go out?

a. has	b. have	c. must	d. should

12. This is the flat.......................they live.

a. where	b. which	c. whose	d. whom

13. This is the flat.......................they bought.

a. where	b. which	c. whose	d. whom

14. They.......................get up early.

a. has to	b. have to	c. should to	d. must to

15. Cairo is the city in......................he lives.

a. where	b. whom	c. who	d. which



1. People are..............than snakes.

a. big	b. bigger	c. as big	d. biggest

2. This book isn't as interesting................that one.

a. as	b. so	c. than	d. then

3. The museum is ....by many tourists.

a. visited	b. visiting	c. visit	d. visits

4. English is the......................language.

a. easy	b. easier	c. easiest	d. as easy

5. Is English.....................in Egypt?

a. speak	b. spoke	c. speaking	d. spoken

6. Who is ....Ali or Ayman?

a. tall	b. taller	c. tallest	d. most tall

7. She cooks as.................as her sister.

a. clever	b. cleverly	c. cleverest	d. cleverer

8. Everest is......................than Kilimanjaro.

a. higher	b. highest	c. high	d. as high

9. Tanta is...................in the north of Egypt.

a. located	b. locates	c. locate	d. locating

10. Gold is ....expensive than silver.

a. more	b. most	c. less	d. least

11. Cotton......................in Tanta.

a. grow	b. is grown	c. is growing	d. growing

12. She sings as ....as her friend.

a. good	b. bad	c. well	d. best

13. He is......................than Ali.

a. good	b. bad	c. best	d. worse

14. London is one of the..................cities in the world.

a. large	b. larger	c. as large	d. largest

15. The more you study, the..................marks you get.

a. high	b. higher	c. highest	d. lowest

السؤال الخامس (Complete)

المطلوب في هذا السؤال تكملة النقط بشكل صحيح من الكلمة الموجودة داخل الأقواس ممكن ان تكون حال او صفة او علامة زمن او صيغة مبنى للمجهول وهكذا

5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

Present simple المضارع البسيط

1. I ....(plays) the drum.
play
2. I ....((doesn't) listen to music.
don't
3. ....(Do) he play football on Mondays?
Does
4. He never ....(write) English.
writes
5. ....(Does) you play chess?
Do
6. He ....(always is) ready.
is always
7. He doesn't...............................(watches) films.
watch

8. When ....(do) he arrive?
does
9. She usually ....(eat) meat.
eats
10. We ....(doesn't) play football.
don't

adverbs الأحوال

1. She writes ....(quick).
quickly
2. She is a ....(well) cook.
good
3. He drives ....(dangerous).
dangerously
4. She is a ....(well) singer.
good
5. He is playing ....(clever).
cleverly
6. They were ....(bad) injured.
badly
7. She is a ....(quickly) reader.
quick
8. Ali speaks ....(well) English.
good
9. They spoke to us ....(polite
politely
10. The boy runs...............................(fast)
fast

Used to اعتاد أن

1. I used to ....(do) lazy.
be
2. He ....(use) to smoke badly.
used

3. They used to ....(playing) football.
play
4. He used to have long hair, but now he ....(isn't).
doesn't
5. He used to be lazy, but now he ....(wasn't).
isn't
6. Did he ....(used) to study hard?
use
7. What ....(does) he use to eat?
did
8. She ....(uses) to cook well.
used
9. She is used to ....(get) up early.
getting
10. A pen is used to ....(writing).
write

Past simple الماضي البسيط

1. I ....(play) football yesterday.
played
2. Where did they ....(lived)?
live
3. They ....(go) to school on foot yesterday.
went
4. He didn't ....(helped) me with my homework.
help
5. I ....(ride) on the big wheel two hours ago.
rode
6. When he was young, he sometimes ....(watches) TV.
watched
7. We ....(visit) the museum 4 weeks ago.
visited
8. ....(Did) you ready for the last exam?
Were
9. I ....(have) breakfast with them 15 minutes ago.
had

10. Yesterday, we ....(will go) bowling.
went
11. Did he ....(wrote) the e-mail a week ago?
write
12. I listened to music and ....(go) out.
went

Past continuous الماضي المستمر

1. While he ....(took) a bath, his friend arrived.
was taking
2. When he was ....(work) in the kitchen, he dropped the glass of water.
working
3. While he was sleeping, his sister ....(watch) TV.
was watching
4. What ....(was) you doing when the light went out?
were
5. Was it ....(rain) when you left school?
raining
6. My sister ....(arrives) while I was doing my homework.
arrived
7. He was walking when he ....(see) the accident.
saw
8. While ....(was sleeping), I had a bad dream.
sleeping
9. Where were you ....(have) lunch?
having
10. I was ....(study) hard for the exam.
studying

Relative pronouns ضمائر الوصل

1. 2015 was the year ....(where) she was born.
when
2. Airports are places ....(who) we can see planes.
where

3. We won the match ....(whose) we played yesterday.
which / that
4. Have you seen the man ....(who) hair is brown?
whose
5. We have a teacher ....(which) comes from England.
who / that
6. He is the tallest boy ....(who) I have ever met.
that
7. What do you think of the film ....(who) we saw yesterday?
which / that
8. Tanta is the city in ....(where) we stay.
which
9. This is the house ....(where) he sold.
which
10. France is the country ....(where) we live in.
which

Comparison of adjectives مقارنة الصفات

1. Basant is ....(tall) than her brother.
taller
2. Which is ....(biggest) an egg or a watermelon?
bigger
3. He is the ....(old) person in the town.
oldest
4. He runs as ....(quick) as his father.
quickly
5. The film is ....(most) interesting than the novel.
more
6. Everyone worked hard but Hala worked the ....(harder).
hardest
7. The play was ....(most) more interesting than the film.
much
8. He is the ....(better) student.
best
9. She is not as tall ....(so) her brother.
as
10. The harder you work, the ....(best) you become.
better

present simple passive المضارع البسيط في المبنى للمجهول

1. The museum is ....(visits) by many tourists.
visited
2. Is English...............................(speaking) in Egypt?
spoken
3. Tanta is...............................(locating) in the north of Egypt.
located
4. The book ....(doesn't) written in Arabic.
isn't
5. Many fish are ....(catching) in the Red Sea.
caught
6. Many photos ....(is) taken at the pyramids.
are
7. Much rubbish ....(be) recycled.
is
8. The city is ....(knows) for its delicious sweets.
known
9. ....(Do) cars made of metal?
Are
10. Lots of food is ....(growing) in the local area.
grown

السؤال السادس كتابة البراجراف او الايميل

المطلوب كتابة اما براجراف او ايميل من ٨٥ الى ٩٠ كلمة

6. Write a paragraph of about ninety (90) words on:

1. " An amazing day "

Last week I had an amazing day. I went to Cairo. I went with my friends and teachers. We went by bus. We visited many places. First, we went to the Pyramids. There, we met many tourists, rode camels and took many photos. After that we went to the zoo. We saw many beautiful animals and birds. We fed the animals and had fun there. In the afternoon, we had a boat trip on the Nile. We enjoyed it very much. Finally, we went to the funfair where we enjoyed many games. I enjoyed my time very much.

2. "My bedroom"

I have a wonderful bedroom. There are many things in my bedroom. It looks beautiful. I have a new bed. It is comfortable. I have a nice desk. I use it when I study my lessons. There is a small bathroom. It has a small basin. I use it to wash my hands and face. I have a wardrobe to keep my clothes. I can see a beautiful view from the window When I move the curtains. There is also a carpet on the floor. It matches the curtains. I am happy with my bedroom.

3. " Your best friend"

I have many friends, but my best friend is called Hassan. He is 13 years old. He is in the same school with me. He is good at English and Maths. He has got curly hair. He is tall and has got glasses because he can't see well. He has a good personality. I love him very much. He is very kind and helpful. When I had an accident, he helped me every day. He helped me to get my things out at school. We play games together. We study together and sometimes go shopping.

6. Write an email of about ninety (90) words on:

4. " Your hero"

From	Basant@gmail.com
To	Abdo@gmail.com
subject	My hero

Dear Abdo,

How are you? I am writing this email to tell you about my hero. My hero is Mohamed Salah. He is a great footballer. I admire him because he has many good qualities. He is good at scoring goals. He is fast and clever. I also love him because he does many good things. He donates money to charities. He also helps poor people and gives them money. He likes talking to his fans. He is always kind and has a big smile on his face. He has many hobbies as playing video games.

Yours,

Basant



5. " Random acts of kindness"

From	Sandy@gmail.com
To	Sila@gmail.com
subjects	Random acts of kindness

Dear Sila,

I am happy to send you this email. How are you and your family. I write to tell you about some random acts of kindness. I decided to do some random acts of kindness. I bought some flowers for my grandmother. I also bought some books for my grandfather. They were surprised and happy. They thanked me. I also helped an old man to cross the street. When I saw an old woman on the street corner, I bought her a sandwich. She was very happy and thanked me. I was very happy to see people happy and pleased.

Some Prepositions & Expressions

At	the weekend		the beginning,			night
	the hospital		the end	the moment		
	6 .30	last	night	the camera		first
	university	the sun	home	school		home
arrive		in	arrived			at
on	holiday	the right	armchair	the floor		a trip
	the sofa	her way	the table	computer		the rocks
	the bus	desk	bookshelf	the boat		Radio
	Friday	a bicycle	this road	the ward		the beach
	Left-right	the phone	the floor	the Red Sea		farms
	top	a project	web page	time		TV
in	words	pairs		the corner		my opinion
	air	the holidays	1900s	the mirror		2021
	prison	the evening		the future		Many ways
for	the picnic	example	breakfast	the exam		The first time
by	bus		The fountain			
grateful	useful	ask	report	words		for
play	good - pay	known	work - thank	famous		
name	scared	most	full	a photo		of
	proud	part	end	example		
talk	careful	care	worried			about
know	surprise		tell			
find		take		act		out
hear		learn	die	get water		from
I 'm	far	take away				
spotlight	lie - get	Congratulations		report		on
play	help - share	live	careful	communicate		with
connect	polite	move	go back	wave		to
recommend	cruel	decide	happen	different		
kind	terrible	date	bring	Reply		
close	try					



born		cut	throw	walk	into
put	away	write	down	fall	off
win	against	interested	in	get	up

Language Notes

make	notes	a decision	breakfast	friends	bread
	a suggestion		sure	the bed	pollution
have	class vote	lunch	a wedding	a hobby	
	a reason	fun	a rest	debate	
take	the bus	turn	a photo	a selfie	the lift
do	sports	things	wrong	the cooking	experiment
	exercises	a job	well	a project	homework
as	usual	a result	a doctor	possible	
get	married	a job	lost	home	better
	a prize	warmer	ready	dressed	a guide
play	chess	games	music		
go	on a boat trip	scuba diving			
drop	rubbish	litter	give	a smile	
green	hotels	tourism			

I hope you …….. اتمنى لك ان	'd love to اود ان
I hope to ……(المصدر) اتمنى ان	Shall I + المصدر للعرض
Let's + المصدر للاقتراح	Can I + المصدر للطلب
Historic ذو اهمية تاريخية	**Historical** له علاقة بدراسة التاريخ
maybe = perhaps ربما	may + المصدر be من المحتمل ان يكون
stop + ing يتوقف عن فعل شئ	**Stop + to +** المصدر يقف لفعل شئ
reason for مبرر - سبب ل	cause of سبب ل
The 1900s القرن العشرين	six-year-old بمعنى ذو ستة صفة (كلمة واحدة)
Everyone كل شخص + فعل مفرد	look forward to + اسم او (V+ing)
Try their best يحاول باقصى جهد	Everyone كل شخص + فعل مفرد
made in + مصنوع في مكان او تاريخ **made of** مصنوع من مادة لا تتغير	**made from** مصنوع من مادة تتغير
fall يقع fell وقع fill يملأ **full** ملئ	feel يشعر fail يفشل



Grammar

The present simple المضارع البسيط

I we they you boys cats

يتكون من التصريف الأول للفعل إذا كان الفاعل جمع

I go to school on foot. We study English. They play football.

ويضاف للفعل s إذا كان الفاعل مفرد غائب he, she , it وأي اسم مفرد

➔He/She/It/Ali/Dina goes to school every day.

الاستخدام (1)الحقائق العلمية الثابتة (2)العادات والتقاليد والأحداث المتكررة :

- - لاحظ استخدام doesn't / don' في النفي don't للجمع doesn't للمفرد مع حذف (s)

- لاحظ استخدام does / do في السؤال do للجمع does للمفرد مع حذف (s)

*usually *often *sometimes *always

*in the summer *every في *at night في

The present continuous tense زمن المضارع المستمر

يستخدم في التعبير عن فعل يحدث الان .

am , is , are + v + ing

نضع (not) بعد (am - is - are) مباشرة (النفي)

نقدم الفعل المساعد (am - is- are) على الفاعل (عملية المقص) (السؤال)

now- look- listen -at the moment- at present -today -watch out- look out

Adverbs of manners (الظروف (الحال

الحال يستخدم لوصف الفعل و طريقة القيام به و فى معطم الجمل يأتى بعده

Ahmed runs quickly. Aya speaks quietly .

تتكون معظم الظروف (الحال) بإضافة (-ly) إلى نهاية الصفة :

quick	سريع	quickly	بسرعة
good	جيد	well	بطريقة جيدة
fast	سريع	fast	بسرعة
hard	جاد - صعب	hard	بجد
early	مبكرا	early	بطريقة مبكرة
late	متأخر	late	بتأخر

The past simple tense زمن الماضي البسيط

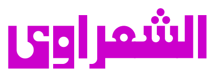
Ω يتكون زمن الماضى البسيط من التصريف الثانى للفعل

1- هناك افعال منتظمة (Regular verbs) يضاف اليها e او d او ied (open – opened)

2- و هناك افعال شاذة (irregular verbs) (see - saw))

Ω يستخدم الماضى البسيط للتعبير عن 1- حدث بدأ و انتهى فى الماضى 2- عادة في الماضي 3- سرد قصة

يستخدم غالبا مع الكلمات الاتية



yesterday- ago - last - in the past- in 2003- once - one day- this morning

⇦ في حالة النفي نستخدم (المصدر + didn't)

⇦ في حالة الاستفهام نستخدم .... (? . ... المصدر + الفاعل + Did

(كلمة استفهام + did + الفاعل + المصدر .... ?)

اعتاد ان	used to + المصدر

تعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي و لم تعد تحدث الان

I used to go to school on foot , now I go by car.

النفي

Subject فاعل	didn't use to	المصدر	لم يكن معتاد ان

Ali didn't use to play chess but now he does.

السؤال

Did	Subject فاعل	used to	المصدر	هل كنت معتاد ان

Did you use to play chess when you were young?

must + inf المصدر

تستخدم للتعبير عن الضرورة او الالزام بفعل شئ ما

You must stop when the traffic is red.

mustn't + inf المصدر

تستخدم للتعبير عن النهي او التحريم

You mustn't touch hot pans.

The present continuous tense زمن الماضي المستمر

يستخدم في التعبير عن فعل يحدث الان .

was- were + v + ing

2-يعبر عن فعل كان مستمرا في وقت محدد في الماضي :

- Ali **was** **eating** lunch at 2 o'clock yesterday.

- At .... o'clock yesterday at ..... last night yesterday morning (sfternoon – evening) all day (night - evening)

نضع (not) بعد (was , were) مباشرة (النفي)

نقدم الفعل المساعد (was , were) على الفاعل (عملية المقص) (السؤال)

كما يعبر عن حدث كان مستمرا في الماضي و قطعه حدثا أخر (ماضي بسيط) :

While ماضي مستمر	و	ماضي بسيط
ماضي بسيط	While	ماضي مستمر

While we were playing. Samy fell over. I met my friend Ali while I was going to school.

When	ماضي بسيط	و	ماضي مستمر
	ماضي مستمر	When	ماضي بسيط

When father came , I was doing homework.
I was doing homework when father came .

While (ing)	ماضي بسيط	في حالة عدم وجود فاعل
While ماضي مستمر	ماضي مستمر	حدثان في نفس الوقت

Obligation continand necessity التعبير عن الضرورة

Present مضارع

(I - We - They - You) have to + المصدر
(He - She -It) has to + المصدر

النفى

جمع (I - We - They - You) don't have to + المصدر
مفرد (He - She -It) doesn't have to ليس من الضرورى

السؤال

Do - Does + فاعل + have to + المصدر

Do you have to do the job now? Does Aya have to borrow money ?

كلمة استفهام do - does + فاعل + have to + المصدر

Giving advice تقديم النصيحة

فاعل Should + { الاثبات } مصدر

فاعل shouldn't + { النفى } مصدر

Relative clauses العبارات الموصولة

Who - which - that- where -

جمل الوصل هى جملة تبدأ بضمير وصل لتوضيح ما نتحدث عنه سواء كان شخص او شئ او مكان

1- Who = that - الذى / التى / الذين / الاتى (تحل محل الفاعل او المفعول العاقل)
2-Which = that الذى / التى / الذين / الاتى (تحل محل الفاعل او المفعول غير العاقل)
3- Where حيث - المكان الذى فيه (تدل على المكان)
4- When هو الوقت الذى–عندما

Comparative adjectives

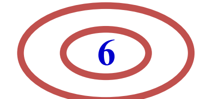
للمقارنة بين اثنين مع الصفات القصيرة (الصفة + er) + than

1- Emad is taller than Adel. 2- Ola is shorter than Mona.

صيغة التفضيل (اكثر من اثنين) the + الصفة +est

1- Tamer is the tallest boy in our class. 2- Lions are the strongest animals.





هناك صفات شاذة

good	better than	the best
bad	worse than	the worst

المقارنة في الصفات الطويلة

more اكثر
less اقل
+ الصفة + than

التفضيل (أكثر من اثنين)

the most الاكثر
the least الاقل + الصفة

present simple Passive المضارع البسيط في المبنى للمجهول

2 – المضارع البسيط في المبنى للمجهول(PASSIVE) يتكون كالأتـــي : -

مفعـول + am – is – are + P.P

- Ali plays football. (active)
- Football is palyed by Ali. (passive)

4 – اذا جاءت الجمله منفية بـ (don't - doesn't -) يتم حزفهم عند التحويل ونضع (not)

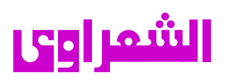
- He doesn't eat meat.
- Meat isn't eaten.

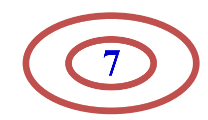
5 – في حالة السؤال يكون المبنى للمجهول كالاتى:

مضارع ------------ Am - Is-Are + مفعول + P . P

- Are special foods eaten in Egypt?







Dialogues

Complete the following dialogue:

1- Jana and Sara are talking about her daily routine.

Jana : Hello, Sara. How are you?
Sara : Hi Jana . ..(1)………(**I'm fine thanks**)…
Jana : …(2)………(**When do you get up**)…(**What time do you get up**)….. ?
Sara : I get up at 6 a.m.
Jana : ..(3)……(**How do you go to school**)………. ?
Sara :I go to school by bus
Jana : What do you do in the holidays?
Sara : …..(4)……(**I usually go to Ras Elbar**)……….
Jana : Have a nice weekend!
Sara : …(5)………(**Thank you**) ………………..

2- Walid and Ahmed are talking about Ahmed's favourite room in the house.

Walid : What's your favourite room in your house ?
Ahmed : … (1) …………(**It is my bedroom**) …..
Walid : (2)……(**Why do you like it**)…………………………………… ?
Ahmed : Because the bedroom contains all my things.
Walid : (3) …(**Is there a sofa in your bedroom**)…………………… ?
Ahmed : Yes, there is a sofa in my bedroom.
Walid : How many curtains are there in your room ?
Ahmed : (4) ………(**There are 2 curtains**) ………
Walid : Where do you put your clothes ?
Ahmed : … (5) ……(**In the wardrobe**) ……………

3- Rokaya is talking to Menna about her mum

Rokaya : My mother didn't go to work today because she is ill.
Menna : …(1)………(**I'm sorry to hear that**)………………
Rokaya : She had an interview at the bank for a new job, but she couldn't go.
Menna : …(2)…(**It's a shame**)…. That she didn't go.
Rokaya : She did the interview online from her bed!
Menna : …..(3)…(**That must be difficult**)……………… !
Rokaya : Yes, but she got the job!
Menna : …(4)……(**That's great news**)………… ! I'm so happy for her.
Rokaya : She is still not feeling very well.
Menna : ..(5)…(**Don't worry**)…. I'm sure she'll be better soon.

4- Jana and Hana are talking about the ancient Egyptians.

Jana : Hi! Hana.
Hana : Hi! Jana.
Jana : Do you know that the ancient Egyptians were great?
Hana : …(1)…(**Yes I do**) (**of course**)………. . I read a lot of books about them.

Jana : ....(2).........(Do you like the pyramids) (Do you visit the Pyramids)........ ?
Hana : Yes, I do. The Pyramids are great.
Jana : ...(3)...(I think it was a hard work)......................,
Hana : Sure. It was hard work.
Jana : They used them as tombs for their kings. ....(4)...(Shall we visit them)...... ?
Hana :...(5)............(Great idea)...

4- A customer calls a museum

Ticket office : Good morning, City Museum. How can I help you?
Customer : Good morning..(1) Can you tell me what times the museum is open)..?
Ticket office : Certainly. We open every day except Friday. We close then.
Customer : (2)... (I'd like to know how much a ticket, please.)
Ticket office : 150 pounds.
Customer : ..(3)... (Can I the tickets at the museum) ....?
Ticket office : Yes, or you can buy them online.
Customer : Thank you for your help.
Ticket office : ...(4).........(You're welcome)..........................
Customer : .....(5).........(goodbye)...

5- Retaj is telling Amal about his home city.

Amal : What is your home city ?
Retaj : ....(1) ......(It's Damietta)...........
Amal : Damietta !.............. (2)...(Where is it located)....... ?
Retaj : It's located near the Nile.
Amal : What is it famous for?
Retaj : ....(3)......(It's famous for furniture).............
Amal : ....(4)......(What's furniture made of).................?
Retaj : Furniture is made of wood.
Amal : Where do you spend your weekend ?
Retaj : ....(5) ...(I usually spend it in Ras elbar) ....

6- Nada is asking Eman about what she is interested in

Nada : What are you interested in ?
Eman : ...(1) ......(I'm interested in Reading).
Nada : .... (2)...(Where do you read).............. ?
Eman :I enjoy reading at the library .
Nada : ....(3).........(What is this book about)................... ?
Eman :This book is about the history of Egypt
Nada : Do you like history?
Eman : ....(4)...(Yes. I do) (Sure) (of course).....................
Nada : Can I borrow this book, please?
Eman : .... (5) ......(Yes, of course) ....



7-Yasser and Hany are talking about sports

Yasser : Do you like doing sports ?
Hany : ....(1) ....(Yes, I do) ....
Yasser: .... (2)... (What sport do you like) (What's your favorite sport)......... ?
Hany :I like judo .
Yasser: ....(3)...(Where do you pratise it)........ ?
Hany :I practise it in the club.
Yasser: Is it easy to practise?
Hany : ....(4).........(Yes , it is) ....
Yasser:Well. Can I come to the club with you?
Hany : .... (5) ...(Yes , you can) (Sure) ....

8- Sarah and Mona are talking about their friend Sama

Sarah : Our friend Sama hasn't come to school since last week
Mona : ...(1) ...(I'm sorry about her)............
Sarah : What a pity! .... (2)...(What happened)...(What's wrong with her) ?
Mona : She had an accident last week.
Sarah : ....(3)...(Is she at home now). ?
Mona :No, she is at home now.
Sarah : Can I come with you to visit her?
Mona : ....(4)...(yes, you can)...............
Sarah :When will we visit her?
Mona : .... (5) ...(Tomorrow)..................

9-Sara is asking Yara about her last weekend?

Youssif : Where did you go last Friday?
Samy : ....(1) ...(I went to my uncle farm)........
Youssif: ..... (2)...(How did you go there)............ ?
Samy : I went to my uncle's farm by car.
Youssif: ....(3)...(What did you do)................. ?
Samy :I helped my uncle with his work.
Youssif: How long did you stay there?
Samy : ....(4)......(I stayed there for two days)...............
Youssif:Did you enjoy there ?
Samy : .... (5) ...(Yes, I did) (yes , I enjoyed very much)................................

10- Youssif is asking Samy about his father's job

Youssif : Hi, Samy. What does your father do?
Samy : ....(1) ......(He is a doctor)..................
Youssif: .... (2)...(Where does he work)......... ?
Samy : He works in a big hospital in Cairo.
Youssif: ....(3)...(What does he do) ..... ?
Samy :He examines them and gives them medicine.
Youssif: Does he like helping the poor?

Samy : ....(4)......(Yes, he does)............

Youssif:Do you like to be a doctor like him ?

Samy : .... (5) ...(yes, I do) (No, I like to be a policeman)............................

11-Amira is asking Basma what a hero is.

Amira : What do you think a hero is?

Basma : I think ....(1)...(a hero is someone who can do something brave.)....

Amira : ....(2) ...(What do you mean)............?

Basma : I mean a hero isn't scared of anything.

Amira : I think a hero is someone who is scared but still tries the best.

Basma : ....(3) ...(What do you mean)..?

Amira :...........(4)...(In other words)..... , a hero puts other people first.

Basma : Sorry, ...(5).........(I don't understand)..............

Amira : I mean a hero helps other people.

12-Jomana is reporting for Student Radio in Cairo.

Jomana : Hello, this is Jomana reporting for Student Radio in Cairo.

Muhammad : ......(1)...(Hello)......... .I'm one of the volunteers here.

Jomana : ..(2)...(What are you doing)................. ?

Muhammad : We're working to clean the River Nile.

Jomana : ..(3).........(What did you find)................ ?

Muhammad : We found more and more rubbish in the water.

Jomana : Why do you do that?

Muhammad : ...(4)...(to keep the river clean).........

Jomana : Is rubbish in the river dangerous?

Muhammad : ...(5)......(yes. It is) ....

13-Mustafa is telling Muhammad what he did yesterday.

Muhammad : What did you do yesterday?

Mustafa : ..(1)...(I made breakfast for my mother)........... .

Muhammad : How did your mother feel when you made breakfast?

Mustafa : She was surprised.

Muhammad : ..(2)......(Why)........... ?

Mustafa : Because she usually makes it!

Muhammad : ..(3)......(What else did you do).......... ?

Mustafa : ..(4).........(I helped my sister to do her homework)..........

Muhammad : When did your sister do her homework?

Mustafa : ..(5)...(After having lunch)...............................

14- Hany and Mazin are talking about their past habits.

Mazin : Hello, Hany.

Hany : Hello, Mazin.

Mazin : (1).(Where did you use to live)...........?

Hany : I used to live in Giza.

Mazin : How did you use to go to school?

Hany : (2).(I used to go on foo)...................... .
Mazin : (3)....(What did you use to do in your free time)........?
Hany : (4)....(I used to fly a kite).................. . What about you?
Mazin : I used to ride a bike.
Hany : (5).. (OK Bye) ....

15-Leila and Amal are thinking of how charities can help people.

Leila : How do you think charities can help people?
Amal : I think that charities should share the money between them.
Leila : (1)......(I don't think so)..... .
Amal : (2)......(What do you think).........?
Leila : I think it would be better if one charity gets all the money.
Amal : (3)......(Which charity should we give it the money).......?
Leila : We could give it to a charity that helps children.
Amal : I agree that it's very important to help children. What about old people?
Leila : (4)........(I think it is Ok) ...., they should share the money.
Amal : (5).....(I agree with you) ....!

16-Sandy asks Maya to help her with the school project.

Sandy : Can you help me with my project? We have a class debate.
Maya : Yes, of course! (1).........(What is it about)........?
Sandy: It's about technology and our world.
Maya : (2).......(What do you think of technology)..............?
Sandy: I think technology wastes our time.
Maya : (3)....(I don't think so)...... . It makes our world better.
Sandy: (4).....(That's right) ....! But some people use it badly.
Maya : Maybe. We must advise people how to use it.
Sandy: Do you think they will listen to us?
Maya : (5)......................(Yes, I do).........................

17-Nasser and Omar are talking about their jobs at home after school.

Nasser : Do you have to study this evening, Omar?
Omar : (1)......(Yes, I have to study geography)..... .
Nasser : (2)...(Why do you have to study geography)........?
Omar : I have to study geography because I'm having a test tomorrow.
Nasser : What about your brother? Does he have to study, too?
Omar : No, he doesn't.
Nasser : What does he have to do then?
Omar : (3).........(He has to tidy up his room)...... .
Nasser : It's nearly the end of the break. (4)....Shall we go to the laboratory ......?
Omar : The laboratory! (5)........(Ok Let's go)......................

18-Ali and Bassim are talking about a restaurant .

Ali : That is a nice restaurant.
Bassim: Sure. You are right.

Ali : ..(1)...Shall we eat there)...................?
Bassim: That's a good idea. '
Ali : ..(2)...(When would you like to go).............?
Bassim: I would like to go there now.
Ali : ......(3)(What would you like to eat)...?
Bassim: ..(4) (I 'd like to eat fish)................................
Ali : Fish is nice. I like fish, too.
Bassim: ....(5)...(OK ,let's go)......

19-Ramy suggests going to the Citadel.

Ramy : Hello, Samy. What about going to the Citadel ?
Samy : .....(1) ...(Good idea)...
Ramy : ......(2)...(How can we go)............... ?
Samy : We can take a taxi.
Ramy : .... (3) ...(Who built it)........ ?
Samy : Salah El-Din Al-Ayouby built it.
Ramy : Why ?
Samy : .... (4) (To protect Cairo)..................
Ramy : Is it a historic building ?
Samy : ....(5)......(yes, it is)........

20-Shahd and Yasmin are talking about a photo album .

Shahd : Hello! Yasmin. How are you?
Yasmin : ....(1)............(Hello Shahd, I'm fine thanks_) ....
Shahd : ..(2)......(What are you doing)..... ?
Yasmin: I'm looking at my photo album.
Shahd : ..(3)......(Can I have a look)..........?
Yasmin : Sure, you can.
Shahd : ....(4)...(Who is the person on the left).........?
Yasmin : It's my friend Ahmed.
Shahd : Who's the person on the right?
Yasmin : .....(5)...(She is my sister) ....

21-Randa congratulates Leila .

Randa : You look happy, Leila. What's the matter?
Leila : I've passed my driving test.
Randa : ..(1)......(Well done).......! Do you have a car?
Leila : Yes, my uncle has just bought a new car. He's going to give, me his old one.
Randa : ..(2)......(That's great)................. !
Leila : So, would you like to go for a drive on Saturday?
Randa : . ....(4)...(Yes, of course)........ . Where will you go?
Leila : Well, we could have a picnic and go to the Pyramids.
Randa : .....(5)......(When will you come).?
Leila : I'll come for you at about 11 o'clock.

22-Sara is talking to Hend about Mona's accident

Sara : Did you hear what happened to Mona ?
Hend : No, I didn't. .... (1)......(What happened)............. ?
Sara : She had a car accident.
Hend : .... (2)...(I'm sorry to hear that)..........! When did it happen ?
Sara : Last Sunday.
Hend : Where is she now ?
Sara : ....(3) ...(She is in the hospital)..... ....
Hend : In the hospital! Well. ....(4)......(When will you visit her)...........?
Sara : I will visit her tomorrow evening. Do you want to come with me ?
Hend : ......(5) ......(Yes, of course).....

23-Hala is asking Nora about her holiday.

Hala : Where did you go on holiday last year?
Nora : (1).............(I went to Alexandria)............ .
Hala : (2).......(where did you stay).........?
Nora : I stayed in my uncle's flat.
Hala : How did you travel to Alexandria?
Nora : (3)..........(I travelled by car)............ .
Hala : (4).......(Did you swim in the sea)..........?
Nora : Yes, I swam in the sea.
Hala : What did you eat there?
Nora : (5).........(I ate fish)......

24-Basma wants to get more information about Sara's daily routine.

Basma : Hello, Sara. How are you?
Sara : (1)....(Hello Basma, I'm fine thanks)................. .
Basma : (2)........(How do you go to school)........?
Sara : I always walk to school.
Basma : Why?
Sara : (3).(Because my school is near my house).......... .
Basma : What do you do in your free time?
Sara : (4).........(I like reading in my free time).......... .
Basma : Great. (5)......(Do you have any sisters)...........?
Sara : Yes, I do. I have one sister.

25-Jack makes friends in his new university.

Ali : Hi, how are you?
Jack : (1).........(I'm fine , thanks) ....
Ali : Excuse me, what is your name?
Jack : I'm Jack. What's yours?
Ali : I'm Ali. (2).......(Where are you from)........?
Jack : I'm from America. I'm new here.
Ali : (3).........(What are you studying).........?

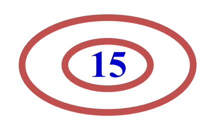
Jack : I'm studying biology. What about you?
Ali : (4)................(I'm studying medicine).. What would you like to do after university?
Jack : (5).........(I would like to work)..................

26-Amira and Hana are having a discussion about the importance of tourism.

Amira : What do you think, Hana? Is tourism good for historic places?
Hana : Yes, I think it is.
Amira : (1)........(Why).......?
Hana : Because tourists bring money to an area. This helps the local people.
Amira : (2).......(I don't think so.)............ .
Hana : Why not?
Amira : (3).....(because lot of the money goes to big companies, not local people..) .
Hana : Maybe, but some holiday companies help the environment and the local people.
Amira : (4)....... (I don't agree that tourism helps the environment)...... . Tourists drop rubbish and damage places. (5).......(Do you understand me)......?
Hana : Yes, I see what you mean, but most tourists behave well.







Choose the correct answer from a b c or a:

1- A: Where exactly do you live? B: In that ……….. of flats over there.
a. block عمارة b. black c. soil d. stair

2- Why don't you …………………. your friends and invite them to the party?
a. fix b. prefer c. start d. text يراسل

3- I go to the baker's with my mother ………… We buy bread every day.
a. weekly b. daily يوميا c. monthly d. every year

4- Mum is really tired today. I will help her ……………… dinner.
a. text b. listen c. make يجهز d. build

5- A: How often do you …………… home late? B: Never.
a. build b. get يصل c. take d. break

6- We have much water now. Turn the ………………. off, please.
a. top b. tape c. tap حنفية d. team

7- Anas is on his ………………….. home. He has just left the office.
a. street b. road c.way طريق d. path

8- On a/an………..day, I go to school , do my homework and play games
a. intelligent b. attractive c.terrible d. typical نموذجى

9- Yousif gets up early, washes his face and gets …………….. for school.
a. reserved b. dressedيرتدى c. slept d. walked

10- There's a grey ……………… in my bedroom . I sit on it to read books.
a. wardrobe b. cupboar c.armchair كرسى بمسند d. mirror

11- This …………………. is comfortable, it takes four people.
a. armchair b. drawer c. sofa كنبة d. table

12- ……………………. are important to keep the light out.
a. Wardrobes b. Carpets c.Curtains ستائر d. Sofas

13- Ali has an important………………. today for the new job
a. view b. review c. interview مقابلة d. revision

14- A …………. is a place where people go when they do something wrong.
a. hospital b. prison سجن c. theatre d.beach

15- A ……………………. is a piece of furniture where you can put your clothes.
a. basin b. curtain c. lamp d. wardrobe دولاب ملابس

16- . My daily ……………………. is boring. I do the same things every day.
a. meal b. routine روتين c. drink d. match

17- A: Do you know the ………to the train station? B: Yes, go ahead and then turn left.
a. ground b. floor c. way طريق d. weight

18- I always ……………. our neighbour's dog when she is away.
a. eat b. feed يطعم c. type d. hunt

19- A: I forgot my sandwiches at home. B: I'll…………… my food with you.
a. damage b. choose c. share يشارك d.hurt

20- The view from your window is really ………………… I like it so much.
a. dirty b. bad c. attractive جذابة d. expensive

21- The weather was …………………… , so we couldn't travel to Alexandria.
a. nice b. wonderful c. fantastic d. terrible فظيع

22- She feels ………………… when some men take her father from her home.
a. terrible فظيع b. happy c. funny d. enjoyable

23- Roberta's family home in the city is big and ……………….
a. terrible b. silly c. poor d. attractive جذاب

24- Ola's family is really…………………. They can't get enough food to eat.
a. poor فقير b. strong c. rich d. wealthy

25- We cover the floor of the dining room with a big ………………
a. curtain b. cushion c. mirror d. carpet سجاد

26- I keep my book on that low ……………………
a. curtain b.bookstore c. bookshop d. bookshelf رف للكتب

27-A: Where is the bank? B: It's in ……………. of the cinema.
a. front اماما b. next c. behind d. opposite

28- I keep my things in the chest of ………………. over there.
a. wardrobes b. curtains c. mirrors d. drawers ادراج

29- Students must ……………… English inside and outside school.
a. teach b. practise يمارس c. play d. dress

30- A: Should I take a taxi to the museum? B: No, it is ……………….
a.far b. distant c. near قريب d. big

31- I always………………. lunch when I get home from school.
a. have يتناول b. play c. do d. drink

32- Open the ………………….. , Omar. It's dark in here.
a. carpets b. taps c. curtains ستائر d. drawers

33- A …………………… is a bowl for washing, usually with taps, in a bathroom.
a. tap b. pot c. curtain d. basin حوض

34- I'm ………… my food stall here because it is the best place in the city.
a. parking يركن b. barking c. flying d. doing

35- You call a …………………… if there is a problem with your computer system.
a. police officer b. shop worker
c. nurse d.computer engineer مهندس كومبيوتر

36-A/An ………………… is a place where planes take off and land.
a. theatre b. airport مطار c. cinema d. school

37- A: Where can I buy sandwiches? B: There is a food ……………… nearby.
a. ward b. school c. hospital d. stall كشك
38- A………………… prepares food for people to eat.
a. police officer b. street-food seller بائع طعام
c. call-centre worker d. computer engineer
39- There are three little children in the ………….. of the picture.
a. air b. plan c. sky d.background خلفية
40- Mohamed put his clothes in a big ……………… and went out.
a. suitcase شنطة ملابس b. suit c. can d. envelope
41- A: Can you ………………… what is in the box? B: I think it is a ball.
a. break b. study c. speak d. guess يخمن
42- ………speaks to people on the phone and helps them with their problems,
a. police officer b. street-food seller
c. computer engineer d. call-centre worker عامل سويتش
43- A ………………… is a ceremony in which people get married.
a. weeding b. wedding زفاف c. waking d. waving
44, The zibras are ………………….. They have long narrow lines on their skins.
a. striped مخطط b. bright c. clear d. dirty
45- A ……………… is someone who is between 13 and 19 years old.
a. teenager مراهق b. baby c. child d. kid
46 - A …………………… helps to keep people safe in the streets.
call-centre worker b. computer engineer
c.police officer ضابط شرطة d. street-food seller
47- Ali bought an expensive mobile because he liked …………. selfies.
a. sitting b. making c. catching d. taking يلتقط
48- You should ………………… sure that you revised all your lessons well, Ali.
a. do b. make يتاكد c.care d. build
49- Make ………………….. your answers are correct at the end of the exam.
a. sure يتأكد b. scared c. careless d. usual
50- It is ……………… for Doaa to get up late.
a. friendly b. alive c. alone d. normal طبيعى
51- A: Where can I …………………… my car? B: There is a good place there.
a. buy b. bark c. park يركن d. get
52- I'd like to go …………………… in the sea one day.
a. sailing ابحار b. selling c. shopping d.hunting
53- My car doesn't start. Where can I find a mechanic to ……………. it?
a. break b. hurt c. repair يصلح d. damage

54- I never like to study with my friends. I like to study ………………

a. asleep b. awake c. alive d. alone بمفرده

55- I usually ……………………… with my friends using my mobile phone.

a. give b. listen c. communicate يتواصل d. take

56- Hana ………………….. forward to being a doctor one day.

a. makes b. takes c. looks يتطلع الى d. gives

57- Deaf people use ………………….. language to communicate with each other.

a. English b. Latin c. Sign اشارة d. French

58- Mr Mohamed ……………… married in 1999. Now, he has three sons.

a. took b. did c. got d. had

59- When someone passes his exam, we say"……………… " to him.

a. sorry b. how terrible c. Congratulations مبروك d. awful

60- Thanks for helping me. I'm really ………………. .

a. helpful b. careful c. grateful ممتن d. tasteful

61- Ahmed is really ………………… . He sits in front of the TV all day.

a. active b. lazy كسول c. clever d. intelligent

62- We invited a lot of ……………… to my birthday party.

a. guests ضيوف b. rocks c. thieves d. suits

35- I ………………….. well at school, so my father bought me a mobile.

a. made b. did يؤدى c. took d. had

63- You should ……………………….. of things that make you feel happy.

a. take b. think يفكر c. make d. sink

64- The street-food seller ………………… food for people to eat.

a. returns b. repairs c. prepares يجهز d. eats

65- I'd like to make clothes, that's why I'm learning ………………..

a. calligraphy b. sign language c. sewing خياطة d. painting

66- A: What are you busy doing? B: We are ……………. the kitchen.

a. painting يدهن b. listening c. writing d. typing

67- Amany is a …………………… She helps her patients get better.

a. cleaner b. nurse ممرضة c. seller d. teacher

68- . A: …………………… does your sister study? B: She studies hard.

a. How كيف b. Why c. Where d. How often

69- There is a beautiful ………………… in the centre of our school garden.

a. museum b. mountain c. fountain نافورة d. temple

70- It is important to show ……….. when you see an accident in the street.

a. empathy تعاطف b. anger c. happiness d. pleasure

71- Nabila feels ill, so she ………………… in bed this morning.

a. spends b. stays تبقى c. sweeps d. sends

72- .... to do your homework by doing a research.

a. Cry b. Try يحاول c.Talk d.Look

73- Teachers try their ....to make good persons.

a. less b. mess c.best يحاول باقصى جهد d. list

74- . What is the .... for your coming late.

a cause b. reason سبب c.present d.invention

75- A .... helps people who are poor or don't have a home.

a. countryside b. charity جمعية خيرية c. nature d. school

76- A/An .... is someone who works for no money.

a. volunteer متطوع b. engineer c. teacher d. patient

77- A/An .... is a person who helps poor people and charities.

a. sports coach b. engineer c. volunteerمتطوع d.surgeon

78- The Ancient Egyptian doctors .... down their ideas.

a. put b. made c. wrote دون d.took

79- A .... knows how to look inside the body to help people who are ill.

a. surgeon جراح b. teacher c. pilot d. baker

80- Dr Magdy Yacoub is one of the best heart .... in the world.

a. engineers b. surgeonsجراح c. dentists d. wedding

81- A .... teaches people how to play or improve a sport.

a. doctor b. scientist c. sports coach مدرب d. surgeon

82- The .... pumps blood around the body.

a. liver b. lung c. heart قلب d. brain

83- Earthquakes and volcanoes are natural ....

a. disasters كوارث b. rivers c. lakes d. floods

84- Saving children from a dangerous fire is a .... work.

a. bad b. normal c. heroic بطولى d. poor

85- The .... controls the whole body and helps you to think.

a. heart b. stomach c. brain المخ d. ear

86- Do you know the .... between "know" and "no" ?

a. number b. difference فرق c. idea d. education

87- The film which I watched yesterday was .... but funny.

a. scary مرعب b. secret c. sorry d. scared

88- Dr Ahmed Zewail was a great .... He made great discoveries.

a. manager b. employee c. worker d. scientist عالم

89. I like living in .... where I can enjoy the green colour and fresh air.

a. city b. country c. century d. the countryside الريف

90- I'm so ………………… to have such a prize.
a. sad b. sick c. pure d. proud فخور

91- Call me if it's a real ……………….
a. emergency طوارئ b. engineering c. charity d. usage

92- He is a charity ……………… in a nearby hospital.
a. teacher b. maker c. worker فاعل خير d. walker

93-To solve the problem of rubbish, we need more street…………………
a. cleaners عمال نظافة b. walkersc. runners d. managers

94. I forgot to put the rubbish out for the rubbish ……………… this morning.
a. collectors b. connectors جامعي c. managers d. engineers

95- He was very unlucky not to ……………… the first prize.
a. lose b. win يفوز c. die d. cry

96- How many players does a ……………… team consist of?
a. hand b. boxing c. chess d. handball كرة يد

97- Everyone likes to be a ……………….
a.fool b.goal c. hero بطل d. thief

98- The dogs …………………… the thief and he ran away.
a. scared يخيف b. laughed c. called d. waited

99- The boys can't wait to play for the ………………… team.
a. dangerous b. senior كبير c. scary d. careless

100- Smoking began to damage Mr Ashraf's ………………
a. sticks b. cigarettes c. studies d. lungs رئتين

101- We've got three ………………… cats.
a. mall b. tail c. female انثى d. whale

102- Because he is still young, he plays for the ………. team.
a. female b. motor c. study d. junior صغير – ناشئ

103- Shady won the first prize in the …………………
a. suggestion b. competition منافسة c. population d. treatment

104- He is the best ………………. that came to manage our bank.
a. player b.headmaster c. driver d. manager مدير

105- Brazil won the ………………. against Argentina in their last match.
a. hall b. goal c. final نهائى d. corner

106- This ……………… dates to the 14th century. Let's visit it.
a. papyrus b.vase c. castle قلعة d.tool

107- It's important to ……… your skin from the harmful effects of the sun.
a. decide b. protect يحمى c. damage d. bite

108- Kids like playing with ……………. using their hands.

a. clouds b.fire c. snakes d.clay صلصال

109- The ………………. has a fantastic collection of Roman statues.

a. museum متحف b. hospital c. match d. bedroom

110- The floor was covered with a rug of fantastic ………………

a. signs b. mirrors c. designs تصميمات d. damages

111- A: What is this …………. for? B: It's for cutting wood.

a. coin b. tool اداة c.vase d. bowl

112- We saw the ………………. of the old temple in Luxor.

a. rain b. trains c. brains d. ruins اطلال

113- The ………………. was full of delicious soup.

a. rug b. vase c. bowl سلطانية d. suitcase

114- The lesson advised children to look after the …………………

a. environment بيئة b. treatment c. government d. moment

115- A/An ………………. bit me on the arm last week.

a. web b. virus c. case d. insect حشرة

116- The first two goals the team scored were ………………

a. awesome رائع b. handsome c. fearsome d. some

117- They walked through the ………………. and entered the museum.

a. cart b. arch قنطرة – مدخل c. bowl d. mark

118- Ziad looked at himself in the ………………..

a. mirror مرآة b. window c. paper d. mask

119- In the morning, your ……………. will take you around the temple.

a. tourist b. guide مرشد c. doctor d. statue

120- Tourists visit a lot of …………………………..buildings in Cairo.

a. plastic b. electric c. traffic d. historic تاريخي

121- We watched many exciting football matches in this ……………

a. castle b. stadium ستاد c. museum d. station

122. I ………………. sixty kilograms.

a. play b.stay c.laugh d.weigh يزن

123- We should use cars less to reduce ……………….

a. pollution تلوث b. health c. protection d. population

124- Smoke of cars makes more …………………..

a. population b. happiness c. smoking d. pollution تلوث

125- When you park, be careful not to ………………. other cars.

a. manage b.charge c. damage يتلف d. change

126- They took a photo at the feet of the …………………

a. beach b. statue تمثال c.roof d. stadium

127- ……………………… we'll meet one day.

a. Must be b. Should be c.To be d. Maybe ربما

128- This programme is about the future of……………. in Egypt.

a. arch b. tourism السياحة c. damage d. danger

129- The …………………… Egyptians built great tombs and pyramids.

a. modern b. new c. ancient قدماء d. patient

130- Each ………………. has two sides.

a. coin عملة معدنية b.sky c.clay d.mirror

131- My mother is a good cook. She gave me the ……………. of the meal.

a.kinds b. tastes c. flavours d. ingredients مقادير

132- I can't……………. this sum. Can you repeat it, please ?

a. examine b. understand يفهم c. stand d. write

133- You can enjoy watching different plays at the ……………..

a. hospital b. castle c. theatre مسرح d. school

134- Pots were made of the ……from the River Nile by the Ancient Egyptians.

a. plastic b. gold c. wood d. clay صلصال

135- I usually ………………… a shower every morning.

a. make b. have يأخذ c. do d. sell

136- You should ……… well when you visit historic places in other countries.

a. behave يتصرف b. enter c. imagine d. recommend

137- Muslims pray at ……………………

a. cinemas b. stadiums c. mosques مساجد d. churches

138- You can find a lot of ………………… at museums.

a. statues تماثيل b. fruits c. vegetables d. plays

139- ………………….. are buildings which are not complete.

a. Pots b. Ruins اطلال c. Towers d. Statues

140- This chemical helps to ………………. away mosquitos.

a. put b. give c. keep يبعد d. run

141- Bees and ants are important …………………..

a. animals b. plants c. birds d. insects حشرات

142- Ali's uncle works for a big oil ……………… in the UAE.

a. work b. company شركة c. job d. office

143- You'll frighten the baby when you wear that …………….

a.vase b. mask قناع c. tool d. coin

144-She was wearing a large gold …………….. around her neck.

a. cap b. earring c.necklace عقد d. ring

145- The house has a wonderful ………………. with a beautiful garden.

a. view منظر b. wind c. review d. coin
146- Good and kind people always ……………. to charities to help the poor.
a. share b. donate يتبرع c. feed d. start
147- Facebook is one of the most popular ………………… media websites.
a. local b. magnetic c. social اجتماعي d. mixed
148- You can't travel to any country without a …………………
a. laptop b. passport جواز سفر c. suitcase d, school bag
149- Children should ………………… their toys away when they finish playing.
a. give b. play c. cake d. put يضع الشئ فى مكانه
150- When you ………………. lost, you should ask for directions.
a. come b. look c. get يتوه d. have
151- My mother will……………… up the kitchen after she finishes cooking.
a.put b. give c. tidy يرتب d.make
152-Th e teacher was very angry when the class was …………………
a. tidy b. clean c. messy فوضوى d. arranged
153- This film is ………………….. You should watch it.
a. boring b. terrible c. fantastic رائع d. bad
154- Munir has to ………………… up after breakfast on Mondays.
a. eat b. watch c. wash يغسل اطباق d. wish
155- Adam ………………. out the rubbish every day when the bins are full.
a. takes يخرج b. watches c. leaves d. tries
156- He takes the …………………… to go down to the street.
a. leaves b. stars c. lift مصعد d. steps
157- Please can you ………………. back the book you borrowed ?
a. give يعيد b. make c. do d. take
158- I help to …………… after my little sister when my parents are busy.
a, look ب يعتنى b, make c. put d. want
159- The queen taught her daughter how to behave like a …………….
a. servant b. beggar c. thief d. princess اميرة
160- We should be careful because there are some …………. in our street.
a. doctors b. friends c. relatives d. strangers غرباء
161- ………………. are people we don't know.
a. Strangers غرباء b. Managers c. Divers d. Cookers
162- I wanted to thank my teacher for his ………. , so I bought him a present.
a. weakness b. kindness عطف c. sadness d. sickness
163- She is collecting money to make a/an …………… to the nearby charity.
a. donation تبرع b. nation c. examination d. situation

164- Her friends were ………to her when she was young. They used to hit her.
a. kind b. good c. tidy d. cruel قاسى

165- I wanted to eat something new so I chose a ……… meal from the menu.
a. random عشوائى b. bad c. helpful d. polite

166- ………………… means happening without a plan.
a. Fixed b. Random عشوائى c. Routine d. Regular

167- I shared my daily routine with my friends on my ……….. on the internet.
a. log b. oven c. blog مدونة d. bike

168- . Mohamed Salah is a………. player. He scores many goals with his team.
a. fantasticرائع b. random c. strange d. sleepy

169- …………… people can't use a part of their bodies.
a. Healthy b. Disabledمعاق c. Well d. Fine

170- My friend always meets me with a………………… He is nice and friendly.
a. mile b. file c. nail d. smile ابتسامة

171- I often help my mother to do the ……………… I like making koushari.
a. reading b. eating c. cooking يطبخ d. drinking

172- I have many friends. I like to …………… friends.
a. give b. make يكون c. do d. hate

173- I don't go home every day because I go to a ……………. school.
a. broad b. proud c. boarding داخلية d. bored

174- Fatma has a pet cat. She ……………… it four times a day.
a. eats b. hits c. hates d. feeds يطعم

175- Manal is kind. She always gives money and food to ……………….
a. kings b. queens c. beggars متسولين d. doctors

176- Ahmed is young but he ……………… like an adult.
a. behaves يتصرف b. cries c. sleeps d. drinks

177- Aswan is ……………. in the south of Egypt.
a. located تقع b. protected c. lined d. built

178- Students made a ………………… about climate change.
a. bus b. mountain c. presentation عرض d. class

179- Luxor is ………………… for its great temples.
a. unknown b. electric c, comfortable d. famous مشهور

180- I ………………… happen when there is little or no rain and crops die.
a. Floods b. Volcanoes c. Droughts جفاف d. Storms

181- Smoke from cars and factories causes ………….. pollution.
a. water b. land c. sea d. air هواء

182- Can you take the ……………. out to the bin, please?

a. climate b. rubbish قمامة c. graph d. pet

183- We can't use water from that river because it is ……………….

a. clean b. fresh c. pure d. polluted ملوث

184- This ……………….. shows the number of people in each city in Egypt.

a. cotton b. shop c. graph رسم بيانى d. tree

185- We should use ……………….. energy.That is good for the environment.

a. red b. black c. yellow d. green صديق للبيئة

186. Don't eat too many ……………….. They may harm your teeth.

a. fruit b. vegetables c. milk d. sweets حلويات

187- Thousands of fish died from river ………………….

a. education b. pollution تلوث c. painting d. population

188- …………………. often happen because of heavy rain.

a. Droughts b. Earthquakes c. Floods فيضان d. Fires

189- ……………………. refers to animals and other living things.

a. Planets b. Wildlife حياة برية c. Sand d. Glass

190. Many ships travel through the Suez ………………. every day.

a. Canal قناة b. River c. Sea d. Lake

191- We can use wool and ………………. to make clothes.

a. wood b. glass c. plastic d. cotton قطن

192- Good sons should ……………….. their parents and teachers.

a. predict b. respect يحترم c. damage d. hurt

193- Clever teachers ……………… on slow learners in their classes.

a. light b. spotlight يلقى الضوء c. let d. leave

194- Our teacher drew a bar ……… to make the lesson easy on the board.

a. share b. short c. chart رسم بيانى d. shirt

195- I left the ice cream outside the fridge so it ……………..

a. melted يذوب b. froze c. cooled d. burnt

196- ……………….. rubbish is the only way to save our planet.

a. Cycling b. Burning c. Throwing d. Recycling اعادة تدوير

197- This village ………………… me of the place where I was born.

a. remembers b. reminds يذكر c. forgets d. sells

198- Port Said is ……………….. to Suez by the Suez Canal.

a. divided b. communicated c. contacted d. connected يوصل

199- Tourists usually buy ………….. to remember their visits to Egypt.

a. fruit b. souvenirs تذكار c. farms d. lands

200- It doesn't often rain in the ………….. so there aren't any green areas.

a.field b.forest c. jungle d.desert صحراء

201- We should ………………. damaging the environment.
a. protect b. stop يمنع c. continue d. cause
202- Which of these can you not usually put in a recycling bin ?
a. Bottles . b. Paper c. Water مياه d. Metal cans
203- Dogs and cats are nice ……………….
a. boats b. bits c. pets حيوانات اليفة d. poems
204- Don't drop ………………… Put it in bins.
a. rubbish قمامة b. rain c. air d. water
205. You should follow some ………………… before you start running.
a. bits b.pets c.tips نصائح d. picks
206. …………………… changes may cause dangerous floods in the future.
a. Weather b. Climate مناخ c. Land d. Desert
207- A bicycle ………………… puts air into the tyres.
a. cut b. balloon c. pump منفاخ d. pedal
208- Rainforests are filled with ……………….. animals.
a. amazing مذهل b. cheap c. helpful d. careless
209- ………………. is beautiful writing using special pens or brushes.
a. Wedding b. Photography c. Sewing d. Calligraphy الخط
210- I don't understand what you ………………..
a. share b. mean يعنى c. wait d. deal
211- People can fight ………………… more easily if they have a diet.
a. collection b. infection عدوى c. competition d. population
212- A: What is dad doing? B: He is ………………… the plants.
a. watering يروى b. drinking c. travelling d. fighting
213- Their new house is in the country near a/an ………………… line.
a. airport b. railway سكة حديد c. school d. street
214- We went ………………. a boat trip last week.
a. on b. at c. with d. in
215- That red car belongs ………… Mr Mohamed.
a. to b. for c. out d. off
216- We travelled to Luxor ………………… a train last year.
a. on b. at c. of d. out
217- We thank you ………………… your great work, Mr M. Shaarawy .
a.for b.to c.at d.out
218- I'm feeling cold and I'm looking ………………. drinking some hot coffee.
a. forward to b. after c. up d. for
219- A: Which one in the picture is Ayman? B: He is the one ……..the right.

a. on b. of c. at d. for

220- I visited London …………………… the first time in 2002.

a. with b. out c. about d. for

221- The sports coach was proud ………………. the winner team.

a. to b. on c. off d. of

222- He's a bad boy. Keep ……………. from him.

a. way b.in c. away d. in touch

223 People should care ……………. their environment.

a. to b. out c. around d. about

224- I helped my mother to put ………………. the clothes.

a. way b. away c. along d. asleep

225-My sister Samah washes …………. after each meal.

a. in b. up c. on d. down

226- ………………. the top of mountains, there is a lot of snow.

a. In b. From c. On d. Into

1- Choose the correct answer from a b c or a:

1- Ali always ………………. his friends. مضارع بسيط

a. text b. texts c. texting d. to text

2- …………………… Mariam listen to music ?

a. Do b. Does c. Is d. Are

3- Does Doaa ……………. breakfast with her family?

a. has b. have c. having d. is having

4- Hazem doesn't like coffee. He …………………… drinks coffee.

a. usually b. often c. always d. never

5- How ………………… do you go swimming ? -Twice a week.

a. usually b. long c. often d.old

6- I have five cousins. They ………………… in Alexandria.

a. lives b. live c. lived d. living

7- The children do not …………………… anything exciting in their new home.

a. do b.does c. did d. done

8 . They ……………………… go to school on holidays.

a. always b. usually c. sometimes d. never

9- Ghannah always …………………… shopping at weekends.

a.go b. goes c. going d. is going

10- Alaa …………. helps her parents with the housework. She is a good girl.

a. always b. never c. doesn't d. not

12- Samir .... have breakfast with his family.
a. don't b. aren't c. isn't d. doesn't

13- Our science teacher .... friendly, so all of us like him.
a. is always b. always is c. does always d. always does

14. I .... drink coffee. I like it much,
a. often b. no c. not d. don't

15- Remaz ....studies her lessons very well. All teachers like her.
a. often b. always c. never d. sometimes

16- On Saturdays, Reem always .... up at seven.
a. gets b. get c. getting d. to get

17- Sometimes I .... to school by bus.
a. goes b. gone c. am going d. go

18- What time .... the science lesson start?
a. is b. do c. does d. has

19- Has Asmaa .... a farm in the country ? have- has got
a. got b. gets c. get d. getting

20- .... Dhai got a new car?
a. Shall b. Have c. Has d. Can

21- A: .... you speak English? B: Sure. Can + المصدر
a. Are b. Have c. Can d. Has

22- Can Ahmed play basketball ? Yes, he ....
a. shall b. can c. is d. does

23- What .... we do to help Osama with his problems? shall + المصدر
a. are b. has c. have d. shall

24- .... I water your plants when you're away?
a. Have b. Has c. Shall d. Did

25- Did Abdullah go to the zoo yesterday ? - Yes, he .... عمل سؤال
a. does b. is c. has d. did

26- .... did you arrive at school ? - At seven .
a. When b. Why c. Where d. What

27- We...................... all the questions now. مضارع مستمر
a. answer b. answering c. are answering d. answers

28- My uncle speaks three languages and .... the fourth.
a. learns b.was learning c. is learning d. learn

29- Why are you .... ?
a. laugh b. laughing c. laughed d. laughs

30- Islam ………………… his homework at the moment.
a does b. do c. is doing d. did

31- Sara ……………… fish and rice now.
a, cooks b. cooked c. is cooking d. cook

32- What game are you ………………….. now ?
a playing b. plays c. played d. play

33- He …………………… a letter on the computer now.
a. types b.'s typing c. typed d. is typed

34- ……………………… Salah doing his homework at the moment?
a. Is b. Are c. Was d. Does

35- Salma always goes to work on foot, but today she ……..the underground.
a. takes b. take c. taking d. is taking

36- Look! Two men …………… after the thief.
a. are running b. running c. have run d. will run

37- Look out! a car ………………. towards you.
a. comes b. was coming c. is coming d.came

38- The teacher treats her children ……………… الحال او الظرف
a, kind b. kindness c. kindly d. unkind

39- Ahmed walks ………………… to his work.
a. slow b. slower c. slowest d. slowly

40- Habiba usually ………………. her uncle on Fridays.
a visit b. visits c. visited d. visiting

41- Omima is talking to her students ………………………
a. loudly b. louder c. loudest d. loud

42- Gamal climbed the mountain ……………………….
a. easy b. easier c. easily d. easiest

43- Mohamed did very ……………… in the race last week.
a. well b. best c. better d. good

44- Omar can sing ……………… .His voice is so sweet.
a.beautiful b. beautifully c. as beautiful d. the beautiful

45- My granddad drives ………………….. He is a careful man.
a. careless b. careful c. carefully d. carelessly

46- The children went to the funfair …………………
a. happy b. excitedly c. excited d. careless

47- Your exams are coming. You should study …………………
a. more hard b. hardly c. as hard d. hard

48- Hassan is a clever teacher. He always explains ……………
a.best b. good c. as good d. well

49-. The children played in the park …………… .
a. happily b. greedily c. hungrily d. slow

50- Shall I close the windows …………… ?
a.tight b.tightly c. as tight d. more tight

51- My father got a job 15 years ………………. ماضي بسيط
a. since b. then c. for d. ago

52- They moved to a bigger flat a year later ……………… I was born.
a. while b. ago c. when d. from

53- Seham …………………. a new mobile to Norhan yesterday.
a. buy b. buys c. bought d. is buying

54- What did Ali ……………. last week ?
a. do b. did c. doing d.does

55- Last month, Mohamed ………………. a fantastic holiday.
a. have b. has c. is having d. had

56- Mr Samy …………… working as a teacher a long time ago.
a. stops b. stopped c. stopping d stop

57- Marwa ……………… to a new primary school a week ago.
a. go b. goes c. is going d. went

58- Why ……………… you call me yesterday?
a.did b. wasn't c. was d. weren't

59- A famous person ……………… to our house yesterday.
a. came b. comes c. is coming d. will come

60- …………………… week, my elder brother had an accident.
a. Next b. On c. By d. Last

61- We saw a good film ……………
a. tomorrow b.next week c.last week d. ago

62- A: Where ………………. you last night? B: I was at the cinema.
a. was b. were c.had d. would

63. My grandfather used to ………………….. football when he was young.
a. plays b. play c. played d. playing

64- Iman didn't ……………… play squash.
a. used to b. use c. use to d. uses to

65- Doctors used ……………… plants to help people with burns.
a. use b. uses c. to use d uses to



66- Where did your parents use to ……………… ?
a. lives b. live c. lived d. living
67- . Youssef didn't use to do sport but now he ………………
a. is b. does c. did d. was
68- Did people ……………… pay in gold in the past?
a. using to b. used c. use d. use to
69- My mother always ……………… tell us bedtime stories.
a. uses to b. used to c. was used to d. is used to
70- What ………………… your grandfather use to do when he was young?
a. did b.does c. had d. was
71- We ……………… go to the beach, but now we do.
a. use to b. are using to c. used to d. didn't use to
72- You ………… study the last two chapters before the test. must -mustn't
a. are b. mustn't c. doesn't d. must
73. You mustn't …………………… or eat in the library.
a. was drinking b. drinks c. drank d. drink
74- You ……………… sleep in class.
a. mustn't b.can c. doesn't d. must
75- You …………………… use your smartphone when you are driving.
a.have b.must c. should d. mustn't
76- We ………………. wear our school uniform.
a.must b. aren't c. mustn't d. won't
78- It's late. You ………………… make so much noise.
a. must b.can c. aren't d. mustn't
79- He ……………………… be careful when he cuts food.
a. are b. mustn't c. does d. must
80-You …….. put our hands up before speaking or the teacher will be angry.
a. can't b. shouldn't c. mustn't d. must
81- Students ………………… go to school early.
a. mustn't b. don't have c. has to d. must
82- She …………………. when I telephoned her. ماضى مستمر
a. was cooking b. cooked c. cook d. is cooking
83- When we sat down for a picnic, lots of runners …… through the park.
a. ran b. runs c. were running d. run
84. I was doing my homework when my sister ………………… me.
a. call b. called c. calling d. was calling

85- While she ………………… , someone took her phone.
a. slept b. is sleeping c. will sleep d. was sleeping

86- What …………………… you doing when the alarm went off last night?
a.do b.were c.are d.was

87. I tried to give him some advice, but he ………………… listening.
a. weren't b. doesn't c. wasn't d. hasn't

88- . When I ……………………… the street I found some money.
a. cross b. crossing c. was crossing d. crossed

89- While Shimaa ………………… , the door bell rang.
a. study b. studied c. studies d. was studying

90- As Mr. Ali was writing on the board, the headteacher……….the class.
a. enter b. entered c. enters d. to enter

91- My mum was cooking lunch when the lights …………….. out.
a. goes b. going c. went d. was going

92- Habiba was reading a story ………………….. her mum entered .
a. while b.as c.because d.when

93- While ………………. in the park, it rained.
a. plays b.played c. play d. playing

94- . As Sara ………………. the food, the phone rang
a was cooking b.cooks c.cock d. cooked

95- What subject do you have to ……………..? have to – has to
a-study b. studied c. studying d. studies

96- You have two mobiles so you ……………… buy a new one.
a. have to b. don't have to c. has to d. doesn't have to

97-.She ………………. revise her lessons. The exam is tomorrow.
a. doesn't haveb. have to c. has to d. don't have to

98- How much homework do you have to ……………… this evening ?
a. doing b. done c. did d. do

99. You………………. .wear a uniform at school. It's a rule.
a. has to b. should c. have to d. mustn't

100- I ……………..to wake up early to go to school. School starts at 8 o'clock.
a. don't have b. can't c. have d. must

101- You ………………. to pass your exams to go to university.
a. don't have b. have c. shouldn't d. can't

102- I ……………………. to go to the bakery. We have enough bread.
a. have b. should c. don't have d. shouldn't

103- You ………………… put away the clothes. I did it this morning.

a. have to b. should c. mustn't d. don't have to

104- What should I …………………. before going to school ?

a. do b. did c. does d. doing

105-She doesn't …………………. go to work. It's a holiday.

a. have b. has to c. have to d. had to

106- Students ……………… make noise at class. Should – shouldn't

a. must b. should c. shouldn't d.have to

107- You …………………… watch too much TV. It can hurt your eyes.

a. shouldn't b. can c. should d. have to

108- You …………………. do exercise to keep fit.

a. shouldn't b. can't c. should d. have

109- You …………………. eat too many sweets, They're unhealthy.

a. should b. must c. not d. shouldn't

110- The man, ……………. is sitting next to me, is called Said. ضمائر الوصل

a, when b. whose c. who d. which

111- Al-Shahed Omar Eid School is the place………… Mr Mohamed works.

a where b. which c. who d. that

112- This is Mr Yasser ……………… teaches us social studies.

a, which b. who c. where d. when

113. Yousif works for the charity ……………… looks after poor people.

a, who b. which c. where d. when

114. I saw Khalid in the club ………………… we often play football.

a, who b. which c. where d. when

115- Tourism is something ……………… is good for Egypt.

a. who b. which c. where d.when

116-. That is the house ……………… my grandfather was born.

a. which b, who c. where d.when

117. The present ………………… I bought for my grandmother is in my bag.

a. where b. who c. when d. which

118- Let's go to the cinema ……………… we can watch a movie.

a. which b. that c. who d. where

119- The match ………………… we watched yesterday was exciting.

a.when b. where c.who d.that

120- Ramy is the boy ………………… I met in the park yesterday.

a. which b. where c who d. when

121 - The toy…………… I bought yesterday was expensive.

a. who b. which c. where d. when

122- . The teacher ………………… teaches us maths is friendly.

a. which b.when c.that d. where

123- This is the beach ………………… we played and built sandcastles.

a.where b. who c. when d. which

124- Droughts are as serious ……………… Floods. مقارنة الصفات

a. as b. so c.very d. to

125- The electric buses in Alexandria are ………………… the old buses.

a. green b. greener c greener than d. greenest

126- France is not as ………………… as South Africa.

a. hotter b. hottest c, the hottest d. hot

127- The red car is ………………… than the blue one.

a. more expensive b. most expensive

c. the most expensive d. expensive

128- The River Nile is ………………. than before.

a. more polluted b. polluted c, polluter d. pollute

129- Omar drank ………………… juice than Ahmed.

a. most b. less c. many d. least

130- The volunteers are finding …………… rubbish than before.

a. more b. little c. as d. most

131- Mount Everest is the ………………… mountain in the world.

a. highest b. high c. higher d. higher than

132- The traffic in Giza is noisier ………………… it is in Marsa Matrouh.

a. then b. than c. the d. that

133- Mohamed Salah was the ……………… football player in England in 2018.

a. better b. good c. bad d. best

134- Is your friend as ………………… as you?

a. oldest b. older c. old d. taller

135- Which is …………………… , a bike or a motorbike?

a. faster than b. fastest c. the fastest d. faster

136- Pollution is the ………………… thing in our city.

a. better b. worse c. good d. worst

137- Port Said is ………………… to Suez by the Suez Canal. المبنى للمجهول

a. connects b. connecting c. connect d. connected

138- Many fish are ………………. in the sea near Port Said.

a. catch b. catching c. catches d. caught

139- The email ………………. by Sally.
a. writes b. is written c wrote d. write

140- Many car toys ………………… in China.
a, are making b. is made c. are made d. made

141- Cotton is grown in Egypt ……………. farmers.
a. buy b. pie c. by d. to

142- Alexandria …………………… in the north of Egypt.
a. is locating b. are located c. located d. is located

143- Football is ……………….. all over the world.
a. playing b. played c. play d.plays

144- Our city ………………… for its delicious black honey.
a. is knowing b. are known c. known d. is known

145- Tanta's beautiful Al-Ahmadi Mosque is …………by thousands of people every year.
a. visited b. visit c. visits d. visiting

156. We haven't got ……………. milk.
a. some b. any c. many d. few

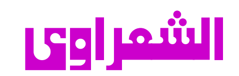
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets

1- They (come never) never come late.
2- My friends (often are) are often active.
3- I always (drinking) drink milk for breakfast.
4- Sama (get) gets up at 6.30.
5- We sometimes (doing) do sports or play music.
6- Girls always (buys) buy new uniforms before school starts.
7- Every day Basant (walk) walks to school with her brother.
8- Norhan always (getting) gets high marks.
9- Where (are) do you live, Moaz?
10- How often (you visit) do you visit your uncle ?
11- How many brothers (has) have you got?
12- (you have) Do you have a breakfast break ? - Yes, I do.
13. I (doesn't) don't like to eat cheese.
14- Can you (climbing) climb that ladder?
15- A: (Have) Shall I send Ali the book now? B: Good idea.
16- The family (not have) doesn't have water in the house.
17- She (not live) doesn't live in the city.
18- I (not have) don't have breakfast before school.
19- This is a nice restaurant. (Do) Can (Shall)we eat here, Hassan?
20- What time do you (doing) do your homework after school?

21- A: Does Mariam listen to music on the bus? Yes, she (do) does .
22- How many lessons (your school have) does your school have every day?
23- Does Nader (has) have to get up early ?
24- What does Emad (eats) eat ?
25- Our school (finish) finishes at three o'clock.
26- Dalia (not study) doesn't study on Fridays.
27- Many people (eating) eat pizza in many countries.
28- Does Naglaa (wears) wear a red dress?
29. Shall we (going) go to the cinema?
30- I never (listens) listen to music in the evenings.
31- The street-food seller usually (make) makes falafel.
32- You can't talk to Ali now. He (sleeps) is sleeping .
33- The children (play) are playing in the street now.
34- Look! My daughter (studies) is studying her lessons.
35- They (watch) are watching a new film on TV now.
36- Fady (not wear) isn't wearing a jacket today because it is very hot.
37- Listen! They (sing) are singing a nice song.
38- Ali and Ammar (doing) are doing their homework at the moment.
39- Sameh (learns) is learning sign language at school at present.
40. Why are those cats (climb) climbing that tree ?
41- The boys listen to the story (excited) excitedly .
42- Mr Mohamed speaks English (good) well .
43- The cat is sitting in the sun (lazy) lazily .
44- That clever boy answered the exam (easy) easily .
45- He hates getting up (lately) late.
46- The children are singing (loud) loudly in the playground.
47.My sister always speaks very (quiet) quietly .
48- The man accepted the offer (immediate) immediately.
49- My friend sews (bad) badly.
50- He (start) started playing chess when he was very little.
51- He (spend) spent a week in Alexandria last summer.
52- He used to study a lot when he (is) was young.
53- They didn't (gave) give me their new address.
54- (Does) Did Ali come to your party last week?
55- A: What (do) did you say? B: I didn't say anything.
56- When I was a child, Mr Kamal (teaching) taught me English.



57- They (was) were happy with their test results last term.
58- It wasn't hot yesterday when we (are swimming) swam .
59- Did Noha (went) go home ?
60- (Have) Did you clean your room this morning, Hala?
61- He (meet) met aunt Reem when he was 20.
62 - I (eat) ate fish last week.
63- Who did you (saw) see last Monday?
64 - She didn't (rode) ride a camel before.
65- We (write) wrote emails in English yesterday.
66 - He (don't) didn't play tennis yesterday.
67 - Amira (be) was ill last week.
68 - He stopped exercising a year (before) ago .
69 – How (did) was your day yesterday ?
70- There used (being) to be houses around here long time ago.
71- When I was 10, I used to (was) be funny.
72- Did he (used to) use to ride bikes ?
73. I (not used) didn't use to run fast.
74- Dina (not use) didn't use to give money to a charity, but now she does.
75- Ali used to be fat. Now, he (doesn't) does .
76- Samy used to (waiting) wait for us every time when we got off the plane.
77- There didn't (used) use to be a gas station on that corner.
78. What (does) did Ahmed use to study when he was young?
79- Who (use to) used to teach you English last year?
80- My uncle used (be) to be a firefighter, but now he is a police officer.
81- You (must) mustn't run in a museum.
82- You (not must) mustn't make noise during the lesson.
83- Must you (buying) buy a ticket or use a guide ?
84- You (mustn't) must put rubbish in the bin.
85-I couldn't answer the phone because I (play) was playing .
86- As Karim (take) was taking photos of the animals, he lost his phone.
87- While Mona was playing tennis, she (hurts) hurt her arm.
88- I (am) was cooking at 5 o'clock yesterday.
89- Were you calling me when I (were) was in my room, mum?
90- Grandma was singing while she (makes) was making us breakfast.
91- What (are) were you doing at 10 p.m last night?
92- When Salma arrived, her mum (cook) was cooking in the kitchen.



93- Yesterday at this time, I (sit) was sitting at my desk at work.
94. Aya (read) was reading a story when her son dropped the toy.
95. (Was) Were you listening while he was talking?
96- I (prepared) was preparing dinner when the cooker stopped working.
97- When I was 10, I used to (was) be funny.
98- I was playing chess when my father (arrive) arrived home.
99- While (study) studying , the light went out.
100- What (you have) do you have to do ?
101. My father has to (took) take a taxi to work. He's too late.
102- Does Nader (has) have to get up early ?
103- Hana (not have) doesn't have to study for exams.
104- I (don't have to) have to wake up early on schooldays.
105- I (not have) don't have to drive fast.
106- You (should) shouldn't run in the street. It's dangerous.
107- (Shouldn't) Should we eat lots of vegetables ? Yes, you should.
108- Should I (slept) sleep early?
109- Is this the car (who) which you bought ?
110- I'm sick. I (should) shouldn't go to school.
111- This is the doctor (which) who came and saw me at home.
112- I gave the shoes (who) which – that are too small for me to my cousin.
113- English is the subject (who) which I love most.
114-.Alexandria is the place (when) where we go for a holiday.
115- The café (who) where I meet my friends, serves delicious ice cream.
116- Mohamed Salah is the player (which) who I love most.
117- The boy (when) who was my best friend moved to a different city.
118- That is the hotel (where) which we stayed at.
119- Sanania (locate) is located near the Nile.
120- Many monuments and buildings (find) are found in the city.
121- Wheat (are) is grown in Tanta.
122- When the planet gets warmer, it (has) is called climate change.
123- The Cairo Tower is (visiting) visited by many people.
124. Cheese (make) is made from milk.
125- Where are these books (sell) sold ?
126- Furniture (make) is made in Damietta.
127- Five bags of rubbish were (collecting) collected by students.
128- Which is (good) better rivers or canals ?
129- Trains are (comfortable) more comfortable than cars.





130- Egypt is (**big**) bigger than Jordan.
131- Figs are (**delicious**) as delicious as chocolate.
132- History is as interesting (**so**) as Maths.
133- New cars are (**quietest**) quieter than old ones.
134- Saudi Arabia is (**biggest**) bigger than Egypt.
135- Koushari is the (**more**) most popular dish in Egypt.
136- It was the (**more**) most dangerous flood that happened in Egypt.
137- This mountain is the (**higher**) highest mountain in my country.
138- Saudi Arabia is not (**wet**) as wet as Jordan.
139- Luxor is not as (**bigger**) big as Cairo.
140- Lying on the beach is (**relaxing**) more relaxing than working in the city.
141- You run (**fast**) faster than me.
142- Ramy is the (**younger**) youngest boy in our family.

Paragraphs

Your daily routine

My name's ……………………. I"m thirteen years old. My daily routine is the same every day. I always get up at 6 in the morning. My mum always makes my breakfast. I always help her make it. Then I have a shower and put on my school uniform. I always go to school by bus with my friends Ali and Ahmed. At school, I study many subjects. I like going to the library at the break. After school , I have lunch then I do my homework. . In the evening, read on the sofa, watch TV and text my friends. I always go to bed at 9.

What you and your family usually do in the holidays

We all agree that holidays are very important in our life. They give us a chance to have some rest. They also help us to renew our life and have some fun. As for my family , we don't get up early in the holidays. We do a lot of things in the holidays. We usually go to Ras el-bar and enjoy the sea and the beach. We like going to the Nile. We sometimes go to the park in New Damietta. We play there and enjoy the fresh air. We also vist our grandparents in Sanania. I love holidays very much.

A description of your bedroom

We have a big family house. I like it so much. I really like my bedroom. There is always lots of sunshine when I open the curtains. I like seeing the sunshine when I get up. My bed is under the windows. I have a big wardrobe in front of the bed. I put my clothes in it. There is also a sofa next to the window. I always read my favourite books on it. I put my things in a big chest of drawers. This is next to the door. I don't have a basin in my bedroom because the bathroom is next to my room. I have a big mirror. I always like to look at myself in it!

People and jobs

In fact people have different jobs. Everyone should do the job they like. Some people are police officers. They are important. A police officer drives around the city and makes sure that people are safe in streets. He/She catches thieves and helps make traffic better. Some people are nurses. They are very important, too. A nurse helps look after patients in hospitals. Some people are street-food sellers. A street-food seller always works in streets. That"s why their job is hard. He/She prepares food for people to eat. Some people are call-centre workers. A call-centre worker speaks to people on the phone. He/She helps them with their problems.

What you do at the weekend

Hi, I'm ………………. . I'm a prep-school student. I'm twelve years old. I live with my mum and dad in a small flat in Minya. At the weekend, I'm usually quite lazy. I usually spend a nice time with my family. My parents and I go and visit my grandparents at their house. We usually have a big dinner with them and we sometimes stay at their house until it is late. Their house is bigger than our flat. On Saturday morning, I often stay in bed and then I have a late breakfast with grandmother - she"s a fantastic cook! In the afternoon, I do my homework.

A trip to Al Azhar Park

My name is ……………. . I live with my family in Cairo. My family and I always go on trips around Egypt. Once we went on a trip to Al Azhar Park. We left home early in the morning. It was sunny and we all felt active. We arrived at Al Azhar Park at 9 am. My mother and father sat under a tree. We had a delicious breakfast there. We visited the Umm Sultan Shaban Mosque. It was really amazing. We took wonderful photos there. My middle sister took selfies as usual. We got home at 6. It was a fantastic day and all of us felt happy.

A job you like

We all agree that there are many interesting jobs. I think the doctor's job is the most important one. He or she helps us get better after being sick. I look forward to becoming a doctor one day to look after the sick and to try :o find out the reason for that. He always looks after ill people and tries to find out why they are ill or what hurts them. If a doctor understands their illness, he gives them the right medicines to feel better. A good doctor usually makes sure that all people feel healthy. The nurse's job is as important as she helps doctors and patients.They are truly angels. We have to work hard to have the jobs of our dreams.

A person that you are proud of (your hero)

In fact , everyone has someone who he or she is proud of. My mother is a person I am very proud of. When she was younger, she used to study very hard. She wanted to be a doctor. She used to work to help pay for her studies. In 2020, there was a health emergency. Many people were in hospital. I became ill, too. I was in hospital for



two weeks. She helped me and other people in the hospital. She was always very kind. She is one of the most important doctors in Cairo. I am very proud of her!

How life used to be different in ancient Egypt

Life in Ancient Egypt was different to today. Poor children didn't use to go to school. Children from rich families used to start school when they were about seven. Children used to enjoy playing games. When older parents died, they used to leave their houses to the sons. The Ancient Egyptians used to leave jewellery and furniture inside their houses to the daughters. They lived around the Nile River where they could grow crops. They built pyramids. You can still see these pyramids today. They knew a lot about maths, medicine and farming.

What you used or didn't use to do when you were young

That was so long ago, I don't remember. I used to spend time by myself. I didn't use to go out a lot. I used to do a lot of things. When I was young, I used to get up early and leave the house and go wherever I wanted to go on my bike. When I got home from school, I used to do my homework, then go out and play with all the other kids. I didn't use to help my mum with cooking. We used to live in a village when I was a kid. There didn't use to be a supermarket there. In the summers, we used to run to get ice cream. I used to go swimming every Thursday when I was young. We used to go to the same beach every summer.

An object in your home

I'd like to describe my favourite object in my home. It's a vase. My friend Samy bought the vase from Aswan in 2000. It is made of clay and it was made in Egypt. The vase is fantastic. It is coloured beautifully. I put fresh flowers in this vase every morning. At present, this vase is kept on my desk. It makes my desk more wonderful. This painting always reminds me of my grandfather because it is the best present I got from him. I like it very much. Paintings make walls look beautiful. So I put it on the wall of my room. I feel happy when I look at it. My grandfather bought it when I succeeded in my exams.

What you think we can do to protect the environment

We can help protect the environment in our everyday life. The most important way to protect the environment is to plant trees. Trees may take long to grow, but they are good for our children. We must also stop cutting down trees. We mustn't destroy gardens and forests. We must use less water when we wash or brush our teeth. To protect the environment, we can walk, use bikes or public transports instead of our cars. Cars cause a lot of air pollution. We can collect rubbish and recycle it. This helps keep the environment clean. We should search for another type of fuel to use. We can use the wind or the sun instead of oil. Our environment needs our efforts to protect it. In this way we'll live a better life.

Egyptian object in another country



The Rosetta Stone is in the British Museum in London. It was found on July 19, 1799, a French soldier discovered a stone with ancient writing near the town of Rosetta (Rashid) in the Nile Delta. The Rosetta Stone is one of the most important objects in the British Museum as it holds the key to understanding Egyptian hieroglyphs. After many years of studying the Rosetta Stone and other examples of ancient Egyptian writing, Jean-Francois Champollion could read hieroglyphs in 1822. The British soldiers took the stone to the British Museum in 1801. Egypt tries hard to take it back.

Random acts of kindness

It's important to do random acts of kindness. The smallest things can make others smile. I think that if you do something kind to someone, they will take that act of kindness and move it to people they come across during their day. It's the smallest things that make the biggest differences. For example, holding the door for someone who has their hands full or smiling at a stranger as they pass by, these little things let people know that someone cares about them. Today, before you go to bed, do a random act of kindness. It can be to someone you know or someone who is a complete stranger, but it has to be random. Someday you will receive a random act of kindness in return

School rules

There are some school rules that I have to follow. At school, I have to arrive on time. I have to listen to my teacher. I don't have to answer all the questions. I have to wear the school uniform. I don't have to play at break. I have to behave well. In the library, I have to keep quiet. I have to give the books back on time. I have to put away the books after I read them. I mustn"t eat at the library.

How you could help people in your community

I can do many acts of kindness to people in my community. I can work as a volunteer in a charity or hospital. I can pick up rubbish and put it in bins. I can help my neighbours by doing the shopping. I can donate things and money to a charity. I have to help my old neighbours. I have to keep the street clean. This helps the street cleaners so much. I have to help beggars who are hungry. I have to be helpful in my community.

"Jobs at home"

I share a bedroom with my sister and we are sometimes quite messy, so we usually tidy up every evening before we go to bed. We put away all our clothes and books. Twice a week, my brother and I take out the rubbish. We do it together because the bins are quite heavy. My parents donate money to a charity which helps a local school for disabled people. We think it is important to help people in the community.

The place where you live

I live in Damietta . It is located in the north of Egypt. Its weather is fine all the year round. It is known for its furniture which is famous all over the world. It is also famous for its sweets and daries. The people in Damietta like work very much.



They are very active and hard-working. Some people in Damietta work on ships. They go and catch fish. Damietta has a resort called Ras Elbar. A lot of people like visiting it in summer. It is very beautiful. I love Damietta very much.

The importance of water

We all agree that water is very important. We cannot live without it. Water makes up a than half of our body weight. Water is necessary for drinking, bathing, cleaning, and washing and so on. We must save and recycle water. People shouldn't waste water. Some people waste a lot of water by their cars. We should take a five-minute bath to save water. We should the lakes clean. People mustn't throw rubbish in rivers. They should help them all the time.

Helping the environment

Environment is the nature in which animals, plants and people live. It's important to look after the environment. There are many ways to do the: can plant trees. We can recycle rubbish. We mustn't throw waste in river; should use green means of transport. We can live a happy life if we do r things. We shouldn't throw plastic bottles or rubbish in rivers. We should use electric cars. Electric Cars are very useful to the environment. We should keep environment clean to live a happy life.

Climate change

Climate change means the change in the world's climate and temperature. Climate change is causing different kinds of unusual acts in the world's climate. It is the most discussed topic at the moment all over the world. There are many causes for climate change. Firstly, global warming is the main reason for it. Secondly, environment pollution is the main reason for climate change. Thirdly, cutting down trees is another cause of the problem. Climate change causes rise in temperature, floods, drought and ice melting which will seriously affect farming and all living things. We should reduce the bad results of climate change. Planting trees can reduce global warming. We should stop using bad chemicals which can reduce environmental pollution.

Recycling

Recycling is important in today's world if we want to keep this planet clean for our future grandchildren. It is good for the environment because we are making new products from the old products which aren't used anymore. Recycling begins at home. If you are not throwing away any of your old products and instead reusing them for something new, then you are recycling. Recycling can benefit your community and the environment. It helps in reducing air and water pollution. Try to buy products that are made from recycled materials. There are some examples of paper, metal and plastic. Before throwing anything, think about how to reuse it.

* سؤال المحادثة:

عشان تحل سؤال المحادثة لازم تكون عارف ٣ حاجات

١- ازاي تكون جمله صح:

مفعول + فعل + فاعل ......

I play football.

٢- ازاي تكون السؤال:

-السؤال بهل: (٣ خطوات)

فعل اساسي + فاعل + فعل مساعد ......?

Do you play football?

- Yes, I do - No, I don't.

- السؤال بأداة استفهام: (٤ خطوات)

Q.W+ فعل اساسي + فاعل + فعل مساعد ..?

What do you play?

٣- اهم المواقف في كل وحده:

١- لطلب شئ

can I + inf ....?

٢- للاقتراح

shall we + inf...............?

why don't we + inf ....?

Let's + inf ....

How about + V+ing ....?

What about + V+ing ....?

What about + V+ing ....?

٣- للسؤال عن المشاعر

How (do -does -did) + الفاعل + feel?

- I feel ....

٤- للسؤال عن الوظيفة

What's your job?

How do you do?

- I'm a + الوظيفة

- I work as + الوظيفة

٥- لوصف الصورة:

This is a photo of ... هذه صورة لـ

in the foreground في الصورة الامامية

in the back ground في الصورة الخلفية

on the right علي اليمين

on the left علي اليسار

٦- الاستجابة لسماع الاخبار الجيدة:

congratulations مبروك

That's great news! هذه أخبار جيدة!

Well done! أحسنت!

I'm so happy for you! سعيد من اجلك!

٧- عشان تعبر عن شيء أعتد علي فعله في الماضي

الفاعل + used to + inf ....

الفاعل + didn't use to + inf ....

٨- لسؤال شخص عما يقصد:

-What do you mean? ماذا تقصد؟

I mean .... أنا اقصد ..... .

- Do you mean ....? هل تقصد .....؟

Yes, That's True. نعم هذا صحيح.

I see what you mean. افهم ما تقصد.

٩- للسؤال عن الرأي:

What do you think of + الشيء ?

I think .... أنا اعتقد ..... .

- Do you think that ......? هل تعتقد أن ..؟

لموافقة الرأي:

- I think so. انا اعتقد ذلك.

- I agree with you. انا اتفق معك.

- That's True.
- That's an interesting idea.

لرفض الرأي:

- I don't think so. أنا لا اعتقد ذلك.
- I don't agree. أنا لا اتفق.

١٠- لتقديم رأي أفضل:

I think it would be better if ………?

١١- لطلب معرفة شيء بأسلوب مهذب:

- Could you tell me ………?
- I'd like to know ………… .

١٢- التحدث عن مشكلة معينة:

The problem is that ……… .

* مراجعة القواعد:

المضارع البسيط

الاستخدام: حقائق – عادات – تكرار

التكوين	الفاعل + inf / inf(s-es-ies)
النفي	الفاعل + don't / doesn't + inf
السؤال	Do / Does + الفاعل + inf ……?
المجهول	المفعول + is / are + p.p

I - we - you - they - الاسم الجمع → inf

He - she - It - الاسم المفرد → inf(s)

المضارع البسيط مع V.to be

التكوين	الفاعل + am/is/are ……
النفي	الفاعل + am not/isn't/aren't
السؤال	Am/Is/Are + الفاعل

- ظروف التكرار:

الفاعل + ظرف التكرار + inf / inf(s)

ملحوظة: لو لقيت (are - is - am) حطهم قبل ظرف التكرار.

- السؤال عن عدد المرات نستخدم اداة الاستفهام

How often + do /does + الفاعل +inf ..?

- My first lesson ………… at 8 o'clock every day.
(start - starting - starts - started)
- All children ……… playing football.
(usually likes - usually like - likes usually - like usually)
- Thousands of fish ……… every day.
(catch-is caught-are caught- catches
- Do you watch videos every day? - Yes, I ……do……… (does).
- Who ……do you go……… (you go) to school with.
- Heidi ……is always…… (be always) on time.
- Giza ……is known…… (know) for it's ancient pyramids.

المضارع المستمر

الاستخدام: يعبر عن حدث يقع الان.

التكوين	الفاعل + am/is/are + V+ing
النفي	الفاعل + am not/isn't/ aren't + V+ing
السؤال	Am/Is/Are + الفاعل + V+ing

الكلمات الدالة:

now / at the moment / at present / today / Listen! / Look! / Hear! / Watch out

- Listen! Sandy … in the bathroom.
(is singing - singing - sings - sang)
-What ……… doing at the moment?
(they are - do they - are they)

- We are building (build) many roads nowadays.
- I am not doing (not do) anything at the moment.

الظرف / الحال

يصف الفعل ويأتي بعده

التكوين: الصفة + ly

quick ⟶ quickly
loud ⟶ loudly

الظروف الشاذة:

الصفة	الظرف	الصفة	الظرف
good fast hard	well fast hard	early late	early late

- Mo Salah plays very .... He is a fast runner.
(well - bad - good - best)
- My sister plays the piano loudly (loud).
- That bird is flying very fast (fastly).

الماضي البسيط

الاستخدام: شيء وقع في الماضي وانتهي

التكوين	الفاعل + التصريف الثاني للفعل
النفي	الفاعل + didn't + inf
السؤال	Did + الفاعل + inf

الكلمات الدالة: yesterday - last - ago
- one day - in + سنه ماضية

ملحوظة: الفعل يكون في الماضي بيكون
was - were - wasn't - weren't
وفي السؤال بيكون هو الفعل المساعد

- In 2016, a shark .... Omar and he lost a leg. (is attacking - attacking - attacked - attacks)
- He won (win) a competition when he was only 12.
- My uncle was. (be) born in 1961.

Used to أعتاد أن

التكوين	الفاعل + used to + inf ...
النفي	الفاعل + didn't use to + inf ..
السؤال	Did + الفاعل + use to + inf ...

- Did they .... go to the cinema? (used to - use - used - use to)
- I .... go to the beach every day when I had a holiday in Alex. (use to - uses to - used to - use)
- We used to play (playing) basketball after school.
- We didn't use to (not use) go to the park a lot.

الماضي المستمر

الاستخدام: شيء كان مستمر في وقت معين في الماضي.

التكوين	الفاعل + was/were + V+ing
النفي	الفاعل+wasn't/weren't+V+ing
السؤال	Was/Were + الفاعل + V+ing

الكلمات الدالة:

all + فترة زمنية
from + وقت + to وقت

When	ماضي بسيط	ماضي مستمر ,
While As	ماضي مستمر	ماضي بسيط ,

- As Karim was taking (take) photos of the animals, he lost his phone.
- What ……… at 10 p.m. last night? (were they doing – did they do – did they use to do–are they doing)
- We were playing tennis when Tamer …………… his uncle. (hurts – hurt – start – is hurting)
- While I was looking out of the window, it started (start) to rain.

should يجب أن

الاستخدام: تستخدم لتقديم النصيحة.

التكوين	الفاعل + should + inf …
النفي	الفاعل + shouldn't + inf …
السؤال	Should + الفاعل + inf …

-It's cold. You …. wear your jacket. (should– shouldn't– have– haven't)
- Should we (we / should) study hard for our exams?

must لازم

الاستخدام: الزام داخلي

التكوين	الفاعل + must + inf …
النفي	الفاعل + mustn't + inf …
السؤال	Must + الفاعل + inf …

- We …………… do the housework. Our mother is ill. (must –mustn't – never – shouldn't)
- During the exam, you mustn't (must) copy from the other students.
- Must you arrive (arrived) on time for lessons.

have/has to من الضروري أن

الاستخدام: الزام خارجي

التكوين	الفاعل + have/has to + inf …
النفي	الفاعل + don't/doesn't have to + inf …
السؤال	Do/Does +الفاعل +have to+inf

- I don't like these cloths, but I ………… wear them at work. (has to – shouldn't – have to – don't have to)
- They ……… to get up early on holidays. (don't have – doesn't have – have to – has to)
- You don't have to (not have) shout. I can hear you.

ضمائر الوصل

الفاعل العاقل	Who – that
الفاعل غير العاقل	which – that
المكان	which where

المكان امتى ياخد which وامتى where

where	which
- حاجه بتحصل جوه المكان بدون حرف جر	- لوصف المكان - حاجه بتحصل جوه المكان بشرط وجود حرف جر

ملحوظة: لوقيت عبارة الوصل بين ، … ، اوعي تحط that

- Mr. Sabri, ………… is the taxi driver, lives on the corner. (which – whose – who – that)
- A library is a building ………… you can borrow books.

(who – where – that – which)

- I live in a house in Cairo which…………… (who) is in the East Area.

- The bag which…………… (who) has the money was yellow.

صفات المقارنة

الصفات القصيرة	الصفات الطويلة
الصفة +er + than taller than thinner than	more +الصفة+ than more beautiful than

الصفات الشاذة:

الصفة	صفة المقارنة
good	better than
bad	worse than
far	farther than
much/many	more than
little/few	less than

للسؤال عن اي الشيين اكبر في صفة:

Which is + صفة مقارنه, شئ ١ or شئ ٢ ?

لتساوي اثنين في صفة معينه نستخدم:

as + الصفة + as

- Our house is a bit …………… comfortable than a hotel. (more – most – much – little)

- Which is ……………, the plane or the train? (fast – faster – faster than – more fast)

- This new phone is worse……………. (bad) than my old phone.

- You are as tall as………. (tall) Ali.

أهم تعريفات المهج:

routine روتين	we do the same thing every day.
sofa كنبة	four people can sit on it.
prison السجن	place where people go when they do something wrong
armchair كرسي بزراعين	I sit on it and read my books.
wardrobe دولاب ملابس	is a piece of furniture where you can put your clothes.
bookshelf رف كتب	I Keep my books on it.
airport مطار	is a place where planes take off and land
striped مخطط	a long narrow lines on something
teenager مراهق	someone who is between 13 and 19 years old.
police officer	help to make people safe in the streets.
nurse ممرضة	helps her patients get better.
charity جمعية خيرية	help people who are poor or don't have a home.
volunteer متطوع	someone who works for no money.
surgeon جراح	look inside the body to help people who are ill.
sports coach مدرب رياضي	teaches people how to play or improve a sport.
heart قلب	pumps blood around the body.

brain المخ	controls the whole body and helps you to think.
ruins أطلال	are buildings which are not complete.
passport جواز سفر	You can't travel to any country without it.
Random عشوائي	means happening without a plan.
blog مدونة	I shared my daily routine with my friends on it.
Disabled معاقين	people can't use a part of their bodies.
Droughts الجفاف	happen when there is little or no rain.
Floods فيضانات	happen because of heavy rain.
Wildlife الحياة البرية	refers to animals and other living things.
Calligraphy فن الخط	is beautiful writing using special pens or brushes.

متلازمات هامة

block of flats	عمارة سكنية
text friends	يراسل الاصدقاء
make dinner	يعد العشاء
get home	يصل للمنزل
on his way home	في طريقة الي المنزل
typical day	يوم نمطي
get dressed	يرتدي ملابسه
in front of	أمام
chest of drawers	خزانه ذات ادراج
have lunch	يتناول الغداء
computer engineer	مهندس كمبيوتر
food stall	عربة طعام
street food seller	بائع طعام متجول

call center worker	عامل خدمة العملاء
take selfes	يأخذ صور سيلفي
make sure	يتأكد
go sailing	يذهب للابحار
communicate with	يتواصل مع
do well	يؤدي بطريقة جيدة
stay in bed	يبقي في السرير
try my best	أفعل ما بوسعي
write down	يسجل – يدون
natural disaster	كارثة طبيعية
heroic work	عمل بطولي
the country side	الريف
rubbish collectors	جامعي القمامة
historic buildings	مباني تاريخية
reduce pollution	يقلل التلوث
have a shower	يأخذ دش
behave well	يتصرف بطريقة جيدة
keep away	يبعد
social media	مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي
put away	يضع الشيء في مكانة
get lost	يتوه
tidy up	يرتب
wash up	يغسل الاواني
take out	يخرج
give back	يعود
look after	يعتني بـ
make friends	يكون صداقات
boarding school	مدارس داخلية
make a presentation	يفعل عرض تقديمي
famous for	مشهور بـ
air pollution	الوث الهواء
green energy	طاقة مصادقة للبيئة
bar chart	رسم بياني
Climate change	تغير المناخ

railway line	خط سكة حديد
go on a boat trip	يذهب لرحلة علي قارب
belong to	ينتمي الي
on a train	في القطار
thank for	شكرا لـ
look forward to	يتطلع الي
for the first time	للمرة الاولي
on the top	علي القمة

كلمات اخري هامه

daily	يومي	practice	يمارس
tap	قمة	near	قريب
Curtains	ستائر	basin	حوض
interview	مقابلة	park	حديقة
feed	يطعم	suitcase	حقيبة
share	يشارك	guess	يخمن
attractive	جذاب	normal	طبيعي
poor	فقير	repair	يصلح
carpet	سجادة	alone	بمفردة
grateful	ممتن	think	يعتقد
lazy	كسول	prepare	يجهز
guests	ضيوف	sewing	الخياطة
fountain	نافورة	paint	يدهن
empathy	عطف	try	يحاول
reason	سبب	proud	فخور
difference	اختلاف	emergency	طوارئ
scary	مخيف	cleaners	عمال نظافة
scientist	عالم	win	يفوز
female	انثي	handball	كرة اليد
competition	مسابقة	hero	بطل
manager	مدير	senior	كبير
castle	قلعة	junior	ناشئ
protect	يحمي	lungs	الرئتين
clay	صلصال	museum	متحف

designs	يصمم	tool	أداة
necklace	عقد	bowl	وعاء
environment	بيئة	insect	حشرة
awesome	رائع	arch	قنطرة
mirror	مراه	guide	مرشد
stadium	استاد	weigh	يزن
damage	يدمر	statue	تمثال
tourism	سياحة	ancient	قديم
ingredients	مكونات	coin	عمله
understand	يفهم	theatre	مسرح
clay	صلصال	company	شركة
mosques	مساجد	mask	قناع
view	منظر طبيعي	donate	يتبرع
messy	فوضوي	lift	الحياة
fantastic	رائع	princess	أميرة
strangers	غرباء	kindness	الطيبة
donation	تبرع	cruel	قاسي
smile	يبتسم	feed	يطعم
beggar	متسول	behave	يتصرف
located	تقع	rubbish	قمامة
polluted	ملوث	graph	رسم بياني
sweets	حلوي	cotton	قطن
Canal	شمعة	respect	يحترم
spotlight	وميض	melt	يذوب
Recycling	أعادة تدوير	souvenirs	هدايا تذكارية
connect	يوصل	remind	يذكر
desert	الصحراء	stop	يوقف
Water	ماء	pets	حيوانات اليفة
rubbish	القمامة	tips	نصائح
pump	يضخ	infection	عدوي
amazing	رائع	mountain	جبل

كيفية حل سؤال القطعة

١- اقرأ القطعة كويس

٢- اقرأ كل سؤال وترجمه كويس

٣- طلع الاجابه من القطعه ان امكن
٤- اي كلمه في القطعة تحتها خط هتحتاجها في سؤال تحت القطعة
٥- كلمة underlined معناها الكلمه الي تحتها خط وغالبا بيكون عايز يعرف الكلمة الي تحتها خط تشير الي ايه او تعود علي ايه او ممكن يطلب معناها.
٦- اي سؤال اوله why do you think أبدأ اجابتك بـ I think
٧- لو اي سؤال بدأ بفعل مساعد ابدأ اجابتك بـ Yes, …… / No, ………
٨- لو لقيت suitable tittle حط عنوان للفقره

كيفية حل سؤال الاستماع

١- اول حاجه تعملها بعد ما تسمي الله اقرأ اسأله الاستماع كويس وترجمها وافهم هي بتدور حول ايه
٢- حل امتحانك لحد مدرس الماده ما يجي يقرأ النص.
٣- اسمع المدرس كويس ودور علي الاجابات من خلال كلامه وفهمك لما يقول المعلم.
٤- استمع للمدرس مرة تانية وتاكد ان حلك صح.

كتابة البراجراف

عشان تكتب براجراف صح لازم تكون عارف
١- ازاي تكون جمله صح (الشرح في الاول خالص)
٢- طلع افكار لنفسك في مسوده عن الموضوع
٣- كلع افكار أكتر اكنت بتكتب موضوع تعبير بالعربي.
٣- رتب الافكار الي انت كتبتها بشكل متناسق ومنظم
٤- بسط الجمل الي انت كتبتها عشان تناسب حصيلتك من كلمات اللغة الانجليزية بمعني استبدل كلمه صعبه بكلمه اسهل او جمله صعبه بطريقه اسهل واستبعد الجمل شديده الصعوبة.
٥- اوعي تنسي بالله عليك تخلي اول حرف كابتل في كل جمله وفي اخر الجمله نقطه ولو هتحط اسم انسان او يوم او شهر او دوله اومدينه متنساش تخلي اول حرف فيهم كابتل بالمرة وسيب حوالي ٢سم في اول سطر فقط.
٦- دي اهم البراجرافات الي عليك:

Your daily routine

My name's …………. I"m thirteen years old. My daily routine is the same every day. I always get up at 6 in the morning. My mum always makes my breakfast. I always help her make it. Then I have a shower and put on my school uniform. I always go to school by bus with my friends Ali and Ahmed. At school, I study many subjects. I like going to the library at the break. After school , I have lunch then I do my homework. . In the evening, read on the sofa, watch TV and text my friends. I always go to bed at 9.

A description of your bedroom

We have a big family house. I like it so much. I really like my bedroom. There is always lots of sunshine when I open the curtains. I like seeing the sunshine when I get up. My bed is under the windows. I have a big wardrobe in front of the bed. I put my clothes in it. There is also a sofa next to the window. I always read my favourite books on it. I put my things in a big chest of drawers. This is next to the door. I don't have a basin in my bedroom because the bathroom is next to my room. I have a big mirror. I always like to look at myself in it!

A trip to Al Azhar Park

My name is …………….. . I live with my family in Cairo. My family and I always go on trips around Egypt. Once we went on a trip to Al Azhar Park. We left home early in the morning. It was

sunny and we all felt active. We arrived at Al Azhar Park at 9 am. My mother and father sat under a tree. We had a delicious breakfast there. We visited the Umm Sultan Shaban Mosque. It was really amazing. We took wonderful photos there. My middle sister took selfies as usual. We got home at 6. It was a fantastic day and all of us felt happy.

What you used or didn't use to do when you were young

That was so long ago, I don't remember. I used to spend time by myself. I didn't use to go out a lot. I used to do a lot of things. When I was young, I used to get up early and leave the house and go wherever I wanted to go on my bike. When I got home from school, I used to do my homework, then go out and play with all the other kids. I didn't use to help my mum with cooking. We used to live in a village when I was a kid. There didn't use to be a supermarket there. In the summers, we used to run to get ice cream. I used to go swimming every Thursday when I was young. We used to go to the same beach every summer.

The place where you live

I live in Damietta . It is located in the north of Egypt. Its weather is fine all the year round. It is known for its furniture which is famous all over the world. It is also famous for its sweets and daries. The people in Damietta like work very much. They are very active and hard-working. Some people in Damietta work on ships. They go and catch fish. Damietta has a resort called Ras Elbar. A lot of people like visiting it in summer. It is very beautiful. I love Damietta very much.

The importance of water

We all agree that water is very important. We cannot live without it. Water makes up a than half of our body weight. Water is necessary for drinking, bathing, cleaning, and washing and so on. We must save and recycle water. People shouldn't waste water. Some people waste a lot of water by their cars. We should take a five minute bath to save water. We should the lakes clean. People mustn't throw rubbish in rivers. They should help them all the time.

Random acts of kindness

It's important to do random acts of kindness. The smallest things can make others smile. I think that if you do something kind to someone, they will take that act of kindness and move it to people they come across during their day. It's the smallest things that make the biggest differences. For example, holding the door for someone who has their hands full or smiling at a stranger as they pass by, these little things let people know that someone cares about them. Today, before you go to bed, do a random act of kindness. It can be to someone you know or someone who is a complete stranger, but it has to be random. Someday you will receive a random act of kindness in return.

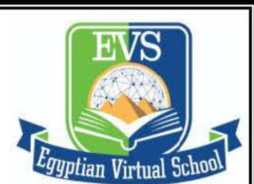


Vocabulary

Blocks of flats	A tall building with more than one floor with flats for people to live in.
interview	A formal meeting in which someone asks you questions about yourself and your life
Routine	Your usual way of doing things specially when do them in a fixed order at the same time
attractive	Beautiful/ nice to look at.
armchair	A large comfortable chair with parts to put your arms on.
Chest of drawers	A piece of furniture with drawers to put things in.
basin	A bowl for washing, usually with taps, in a bathroom.
lamp	Something that gives light.
mirror	A piece of special glass in which you can see yourself.
grateful	Feeling happy about the good things in your life
teenager	A boy or girl aged 13-19
Call-center worker	A person who speaks to people on the phone to help them with their problems.
Computer engineer	You call this person if there is a problem with your computer system.
Street-food seller	A person who prepares food for people to eat in the street.
Food stall	A large table or open shop on the street where people cook and sell food.
empathy	The ability to understand how someone feels.
surgeon	The person who know how to look inside the body to help people who are ill.
Sports coach	Someone teaches people how to play sports
emergency	When something serious or dangerous that you need to do something about
competitions	Events when people try to get a prize by being the best at something.
proud	Feeling happy about something you have done or are connected with



senior	For older people
volunteer	Someone who works for no money to help people.
arch	A curved (half circle) part of building.
awesome	Very good, great
clay	A type of mud.
Historic	Connected with history or with the past
mask	Something that you wear to cover part or all of your face.
papyrus	A type of paper made from plants that was used in Ancient Egypt.
beggar	A poor person who lives by asking other people for money or food.
behave	Do things in a particular way.
charity	An organization that gives money, food, etc.to people.
community	All people who lives in particular area ,country ,etc.
cruel	Very unkind
disabled	Person who isn't able to use part of his body well or lose part of his body.
donate	Give money, food, clothes,… to help a person or an organisation
air pollution	Dirt and dangerous chemicals in the air, often from traffic.
Climate change	Changes in the Earth's weather caused by things that humans are doing.
drought	When there is no rain for long time and everything is very dry.
flood	A large amount of water that covers an area that was dry before.
Polluted (adj)	Made dirty or dangerous by chemicals or other things.
locate	Find or discover the exact position of something.
prison	A place where people go when they do something wrong or bad.
Railway line	The metal road that a train travels on
poor	People who don't have enough money to live well
terrible	Very bad
feed	Give food to a person or animal



tap	Something you turn on to get water.
ward	A large room in a hospital for people who need to stay in the hospital for one night or more.
Sign language	A way of talking to people who can't hear, using hands.
deaf	Pearson who are not able to hear.
scared	Frightened or afraid of something or someone
heroic	Very brave or great.
ruins	The broken parts that are left of a building or city (not a complete building
design	A pattern used to decorate something.
stadium	A place where you can watch a sports match.
Bar chart	A diagram or picture that uses bars of different colours and sizes to show different amount.
melt	Change from ice to water

Words & opposites

careful	careless
outside	inside
downstairs	upstairs
like	hate
helpful	helpless
important	unimportant
polite	impolite
right	left
small	big
east	west
correct	wrong
famous	unknown
busy	empty / free
dry	wet
interesting	boring



dangerous	safe
high	low
difficult	easy
natural	unnatural
win	lose
friendly	unfriendly
remember	forget
poor	rich
usual	unusual
outdoor	indoor
quiet	noisy
accept	refuse
different	the same

Confusing words

practise (v)	practice (n)
Advise	Advice
stairs	ladder
pack	back
tour	tower
hurt	heart
rule	role
left	lift
daily	dairy
city	town
desert	dessert
coast	beach
site	sight





Grammar

Articles (a / an / the)

1. (An) with a word starts with vowels

2. (A) with consonants

a man	an egg
a hat	an apple
a book	an elephant

(an/ a)

1. **If we talk about any noun for the first time**
   - I bought a book.
   - I saw an accident.

2. **Before jobs**
   - She is a doctor.
   - He is an actor.

3. **Before nationalities**
   - He is an Egyptian man.
   - She Is a French woman.

4. **For countable singular noun**
   - I have a book



The

1. **If we say the noun for the second time**
    - I bought a book.
    - The book was interesting.

2. **Before the name of oceans , rivers , mountains and desert**
    - the River Nile
    - the Atlantic Ocean
    - The Western Desert

3. **The sun /the moon/the sky**

Present simple tense

Usage **We use the present simple to talk about:**

- something that is **true** in the present:

*I'**m** nineteen years old.*
*I'**m** a student.*
*He **lives** in London.*

- something that **happens regularly** in the present:

I play football every weekend.

- Permanent situation

I live with my parents.





Form

	Affirmative sentences
I	**I / you write** a letter every day.
he / she / it (v+s-es-ies)	**He writes** a letter every day.
we / you / they	**We write** a letter every day.
	Negative sentences
I / You	**I / You do not write a letter every day. (don't)**
he / she / it	**He / She does not write a letter every day. (doesn't)**
we / you / they	**We / You / They do not write a letter every day. (don't)**

	Questions
I / You	**Do I / you write** a letter every day?
he / she / it	***Does* he / she write** a letter every day? (does + inf)
we / you / they	**Do we / you / they write** a letter every day? (do + inf)

Key words

always, usually, often, sometimes, rarely, never, every day, on Sundays…



Present continuous tense

Usage

We use the present continuous to talk about:

- **An activity that is happening at or around the time of speaking**:

I'm just leaving work. I'll be home in an hour.
Please be quiet. The children are sleeping.

- **Temporary situation**

I'm living with my grandma these days.

S	+ *to be*	V + *ing*
She	is	talking
Negative		
S	**+ *to be* + *not***	**V + *ing***
She- he- it	**is not (isn't)**	**talking**



We-you-they	Aren't	eating
Question		
to be	*S*	*V + ing*
Are Is am	they She I	sleeping talking? going out?

❖My mother is cooking now.

❖We are still drawing.

❖They are playing at the moment.

❖ Listen! Your father is calling to you

❖ Look! The bus is coming over there.

➔ Is he reading? Yes, he is reading

➔ What is he reading?
He is reading a story.



Used to

Usage: **to talk about regular habits in the past**

Form: **used to + inf**

♣My father used to work in a bank, but now he works in an office.

♣In the past, people used to send a lot of letters.

♣Messengers used to carry envelopes to people on foot.

♣ I used to work hard when I was at school.

Negative

S+ didn't +use to + inf

♣They didn't use to send e-mails, like many people do today.

She didn't use to cook.

Question

Did+ s + use to + inf

♣Did your mother use to read to you when you were younger?

♣Where did you use to live ?

♣ Did you use to walk to school when you were younger?

♣Yes , I did .My mother used to walk with me



Past simple

- ## Usage

if we want to speak about an action happened and finished in the past

- **V + d- ed- ied**

(walked / played / visited / arrived)

-

- **If the verb ends in a consonant followed by (y) , we remove (y) and add (ied)**

(cry – cried / study – studied / rely – relied)

- **Or the irregular form**

See – saw / go – went / buy – bought /

give – gave / break – broke /

Negative

S + didn't + inf

- He didn't sleep well.
- I didn't go to school yesterday.

Keywords

Yesterday	Last	ago	One day	Once
The other day	In the past	In 2019	In the old days	ancient



Questions

Did + subject + inf ?

♣ **Did Ali make a box yesterday?** ♣**Yes, he did.** ♣ **No, he didn't.**

♣**Did you visit the citadel last year?** ♣**No, I didn't visit it**

Wh + did + subject + inf ?

♣ Where did you go yesterday? ♣ I went to the museum.

♣What did you see in the aquarium? ♣ I saw a lot of beautiful fish.

Note: In question {were you) turns to (I was)

♣ Where were you yesterday? ♣ I was at home.

Past continuous

Form

(I	-He-	She - It)	was + V + ing
(We	-You	They	were + V + ing

- I was watching TV.
- They were reading the story.



Usage

1. It can be used to describe something that was happening

Continuously in the past when another action interrupted it.

2. If the action took awhile
3. If we mention specific time.

Negative

S + wasn't –weren't + v + ing

- I wasn't watching TV.
- They weren't reading the story.

Questions

Was – were + s + v+ ing ?

- Was she playing tennis at 7?
- Yes, she was





While / Just as / As (when

While / As / Just as / + (past continuous) , (past simple)
When + (past simple) , (past continuous)

- **If there are two actions and one interrupts the other, use past continuous for the long one**

♣As/ (While) I was photographing the castle, my little brother started crying.

♣ I was leaning out of the boat when I dropped my camera.

♣ While he was eating, the telephone rang ♣ He was eating when the phone rang

- ***If the two actions happened together at the same time we use the past continuous for both***

While / As / Just as / (past continuous) , (past continuous)

♣While I were playing basas studying, my mother was cooking.

♣ While we were playing football, our friends were running.

- **While + (verb+ ing)**

♣ While playing football, I fell down.

♣ While staying in Cairo, I met some tourists



Relative pronouns

Who / whom / which / that / whose where / when

(Who): (person)(subject)

♣Mr Zaki, who lives next door. Is a scientist.

♣ I went to visit my friend who lives in Port Said.

♣ The girl who I met was good.

♣The man who the police caught was a thief

(Whom) object (person)

♣The man whom the police caught was a thief.

♣ The man about whom you are talking is my father.

(Which) (Things)

♣The post office, which is opposite the bank, is crowded today.

♣ The house which I am going to build, will be very large.

♣ I read an exciting story in which there were a lot of adventures.

That (person /things)

♣The teacher that I like is intelligent.

♣The tree that he cut was young.



(Whose) : (possessive)

♣Mr Adel, whose factory produces cotton clothes, is very rich.

♣The book whose colour is red is mine.

(Where): (place)

♣The house where I live is big month .

♣ The club where I play football is very modern

♣ This is the place where I had a picnic last

♣ The bin where I throw our litter is full

_(When) (Time)

♣The month when we fast is Ramadan.

♣ 2015 was the year when my daughter got married.

♣Friday is a day when Muslims fill mosques to pray



Comparative Adjectives

Short adjectives

adj + er + than

❖taller than / happier than / heavier than

Long adjective

more + adj + than

❖more careful / more beautiful

- Ahmed is fatter than Maged.
- Ahmed is taller than Ali.
- Maths is more difficult than English .
- The mouse is smaller than the camel
- An elephant is heavier than a tiger.
- My sister is fatter than me.
- The car is more expensive than the bike.
- Hani is taller than Ali.
- Mount Everest is higher than Mount Kilimanjaro
- Rally driving is more expensive than horse-riding .



♣Irregular adjectives

Adj	Comparative	Adj	Comparative
good	better than	well	better than
bad /	worse than	ill	worse than
many	more than	much	more than
little	less than	old	elder
far	farther / further than		

- Cairo is farther than Tanta
- English is better than social studies

Equability

As +adj + as

- Ahmed is as tall as Sofyan.
- Nada isn't as beautiful as Eman.

Passive voice

How to change from active to passive

1. **Start with object.**
2. **Use v. to .Be.**
3. **(p.p.)**
4. **Add by + subject.**



❖The carpenter make doors and tables.(active)

❖Doors and tables are made by the carpenter.(passive)

❖Mrs. Reham teaches us English.

❖We are taught English by Mrs. Reham.

❖ Who makes this noise?

❖Who is this noise made by?

Present simple passive

Object (am / is / are + p.p.) + by + subject

❖Water is recycled by nature.

❖Clouds are formed in the sky.

❖Clouds are blown by the wind.

❖ Where is rice grown?

❖ I think it is grown in India.

❖ Where is oil found?

❖ It is found in the Middle East.

❖ What is petrol made from?

❖ Petrol is made from oil.

Negative

O + (am not - isn't – aren't) + pp

❖Rice isn't grown in England.



Question

(Am – is – are)+ o + pp

❖ What is petrol made from?

❖ Where is oil found?

❖Is Jerry chased by Tom?

Adverbs

- **Adjective describe the noun (person, thing...)**
- **Adverb describe the verb**

♣ He runs quickly
♣ She sleeps well

♣ adj + (ly) = adv }

♣ slow slowly / quick quickly / safe safely / weak weakly

♣ beautiful beautifully / careful carefully / cheerful cheerfully / useful usefully

♣ probable probably / possible possibly / terrible terribly / sensible sensibly

♣ easy easily / crazy crazily / lazy lazily / happy happily



Irregular adv

hard / hard

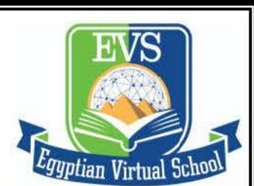
late / late

fast / fast

good /well

- She sleeps well
- I run fast
- Pollution affects us badly.





Exercises

Choose the correct answer :

1. I go to the baker's with my mother ---------------- . We always buy bread in the morning .
   a) daily
   b) day
   c) week
   d) month

2. Come and sit on this ------------------- :four people can sit on it .
   a) chair
   b) stool
   c) armchair
   d) sofa

3- I saw Ahmed's father on his --------------- to work this morning.
   a) road
   b) street
   c) way
   d) motorway

4-We do the same thing every day when we are on holiday as my father likes to have a----------
   a) pizza
   b) routine
   c) coffee
   d) sandwich



5-Can you --------------------- my mother for me because my phone is not working ?

a) text

b) taxi

c) next

d) cancel

6-Hamdi doesn't drink coffee ------------- breakfast.

a) in

b) to

c) for

d) on

7-How did Dina -------------- to school ? In her father's car.

a) arrive

b) get

c) reach

d) walk

8. Hossam forgot to bring any food for the picnic but he can ------------- our food .

a) shout

b) eats

c) prepares

d) share

9. I live in the city but my gradparents live in a small -------------------

a) country

b) village

c) city

d) continent



10. Mothers should ……. their babies on natural milk.

a. eat

b. food

c. feed

d. drink

11. My uncle has a ……. in his garden to water his plants

a. tap

b. top

c. tape

d. tip

12. Has your father ……. a car ?

a. get

b. Got

c. gets

d. getting

15. Patients with the same illness stay together in a hospital ……………..

a. war

b. word

c. ward

d. warm

10- ……… is the first meal of the day.

a. Breakfast
b. Lunch
c. Dinner
d. Supper.



11-……… sure that medicine is safe

a. Make
b. Do
c. Have
d. Take

12. He was driving to work when the accident…………….

a. happen
b. happened
c. happens
d. will happen

13. What were you…………..yesterdaymorning?

a. do
b. did
c. doing
d. was doing

14. Were you sleeping when the clock…………………………………………….off?

a. go
b. goes
c. going
d. went

16. Was it…………………..when you left school?

a. rain
b. rains
c. rained
d. raining

17. King Fuad………………… Qasr al-Nil Bridge in 1933.

a. opens
b. will open
c. opened
d. opening



18. This building.....eight years to complete. Work finished last year.

    a. took

    b. takes

    c. take

    d. will take

19. Work .... n 1176 and finished in 1183.

    a. begin

    b. begun

    c. began

    d. begins

20. I didn't......................late for school.

    a. arrive
    b. arrived
    c. arrives
    d.'ll arrive

21. Why............. he buy that shirt last week?

    a. do

    b. does

    c. did

    d. will

22.They like living in the.............because they like the green farms.

    a. city
    b. town
    c. country
    d. century



23. I usually meet my friends........... Fridays.

    a. in
    b. on
    c. about
    d. at

24. The Nubia Museum is one of the......sites in Egypt.

    a. modern
    b. new
    c. amazed
    d. ancient

25. A team has been .... on the project for three years.

    a. making
    b. taking
    c. working
    d. walking

26. The stadium has 75.000......... for people who want to watch sports.

    A. cameras
    B. seats
    C. tables
    D. Ticket

27.The .... match was between Egypt and the Ivory Coast.

    a. one
    b. finish
    c. final
    d. Three



28. The World Cup is a football .... between countries from all around.

a. Match
b. international
c. team
d. competition

29. Tennis is a game .... many people enjoy.

a. who
b. when
c. where
d. which

30. This is the house.......I was born.

a. where
b. which
c. who
d. when

31. Let's go to the swimming .... this afternoon. I love swimming.

a. ball
b. pole
c. pool
d. boat

32. With hard work, you can be........................

a. amazed
b. bad
c. goat
d. successful

33. Rania Elwani is one of the world's........ swimmers.
a. faster
b. fastest
c. the fast
d. the fastest



34. My sister started……..…when she was seven.

a. swim
b. swimmer
c. to swimming............
d. swimming

35. I won many. ....in diving.

a. modals
b. presents
c. medals
d. prices

36. I got a degree and became a university.......................

a. graduate
b. teacher
c. student
d. businessman

37. I .... many photos for a newspaper.

a. talk
b. bake
c. took
d. won

38. After completing university, a student gets a.................
a. prize
b. degree
c. competition
d. medal

39. Some of the ....who live in the rainforest never leave it.

a. trips
b. ties
c. pollution
d. Tribes



40. There is always ice in Antarctica. It never...............

a. melts
b. damages
c. cooks
d. snows

41. The Atacama ....is of the driest places in the world.

a. Dessert
b. Lake
c. Desert
d. Monument

42. ....also visit the town of San Pedro de Atacama.

a. Tours
b. Towers
c. Students
d. Tourists

43. It's the highest mountain........ . Earth.

a. at
b . in
c. on
d. under

44. ....is a place in the far south of the world that is always very cold.

a. Antarctica
b. beach
c. tribe
d. rainforest



45.There are about 136,000 .... objects in the museum.

a. history
b. historian
c. histories
d. historical

46. Climbing is .... than cycling.

a. more dangerous

b. most dangerous

c. so dangerous

d. as dangerous

47. Ali is as .... as Sami. They are the same height.

a. tall

b.heavy

c.high

d.long

48. Is your computer .... to the internet?

a. contacted

b. caught

c. connected

d. made

49. Where is Port Said................. on the map?

a. lied

b. lay

c. located

d. calculated



50. English is……….. all over the world

a. spoken

b. is spoken

c. speaking

c. speak

51. Plastic is…….. from oil

a. making

b. made

c. makes

d. make

52. My lunch …….. by my mother every day.

a. cooks

b. is cooking

c. is cooked

d. cooked



Complete the following dialogue

1. Basma : Hello, Sara. How are you?

Basma :{1). .... do you go to school, Sara?

Sara :I always (2). .... to school.

Basma : Why?

Sara : Because it's near my house,

Basma : What do you do in your (3) ....time?

Sara : I (4).........................help my mum with the housework.

Basma : Great. Do you (5). .... any brothers or sisters?

Sara :Yes, I do. I have one sister.

2. *Asem : Hi, Nader. Can you tell me a little bit about your job?*
Nader : Certainly! What would you like to know?

Asem : First of all, what (1). .... your job?

Nader : I work as a computer (2).........................

Asem : What (3). .... you do in your job?

Nader : I design programs to use at home.

Asem : What (4). ....you doing at the moment?

Nader : I'm developing in-house programs.

Asem : (5)..................................you ever have meetings?

Nader : Yes, I usually have meetings once a month.



3. **Enas : Hello, Huda. Can ! ask you some questions?**

Huda : Hi, Enas. Sure.
Enas : Where (1)..............................your parents live when they were young?

Huda :They (2) ....in Tanta.

Enas : What did your grandfather do?

Huda : He (3)...................................a farmer.

Enas : Really? (4)...................................... he grow fruits?

Huda :Yes, of course.

Enas : What about your grandmother?

Huda : She (5)....................................work. She was a housewife.

4. **A reporter makes a report about footballers.**
Reporter : Hello (1) .... Is your name?

Footballer : Nasser Hany

Reporter : What did you (2)...........................to do 20 years ago?

Footballer :I used to (3)......................... football

Reporter :(4) .... you earn much money from it?

Footballer : No, I didn't. we played because we loved playing for our country. Reporter : I wish you more success.

footballer : (5)......................



5. Amira .What do you think, Hana? Is tourism good for historic places?

Hana : Yes, I (1)....................................

Amira : Why do you think that?

Hana . Because tourists bring money to an area. This helps the local people. Amira : 2............................ think so.

Hana : Why not?

Amira : As a lot of money goes to big companies, not (3).

…………………………people.

Hana : Maybe, but some holiday companies help the environment and the local people.

Amira: I (4). .... agree. Tourists drop rubbish and damage places.

Hana : I see what you (5). ...., but most tourists behave well.

6. Fady : Hello, Baher. How are you?

Baher : Hi, Fady. Do you (1) .... this plan for a new hotel is a good idea?

Fady : I don't think (2)................................. It only has jobs for people in the city.

Baher : I don't (3) .... More tourists in the area can help the local people.

Fady : Maybe, but what about the water? Taking water from the lake will damage the environment.

Baher : I see what you (4) .... It's important to protect the environment.

Fady : Yes, we should do our best to make it (5)................................

Baher: And we should tell other people to look after it.

Fady: I agree with you. Let's talk about that tomorrow.

Baher: That sounds good.



7. Rahma: Good morning, Haneen?

Haneen: Good morning, Rahma?

Rahma Where do you (1)...................................... ?

Haneen: I work for a charity which looks (2) ....sick animals.

Rahma: Who can help you?

Haneen: People donate (3) ....to the charity to buy food for the animals.

Rahma: What kinds of animals do you help?

Haneen: We help animals such as (4).. and camels.

Rahma: I wish you good luck.

Haneen: (5) .... you very much.

8. Adel: where do you live?

Ibrahim: I ...... (1)..... in Tanta

Adel : Where is Tanta located?

Ibrahim: It's (2)...........................in the north of Egypt.

Adel : What is it known for?

Ibrahim: It's known for its (3).................................... sweets.

Adel : How can I go there?

Ibrahim: You can go there by bus or by (4)................

Adel : Tanta is a
very beautiful city.
Ibrahim: (5). .... , it is.



Read and correct the underlined words

1. How often do Sami go swimming a week ? ( )
2. I always listens to the teacher carefully. ( )
3. my brothers usually watching TV before they go to bed ( )
4. My father plays never chess at home. ( )
5. Ali sometimes have lunch at school ( )
6. Nada don't usually get up before seven. ( )
7. Tamer usually is very friendly ( )
8. You write an email now.
9. I drink tea at the moment ( )
10. Nabil and tamer isn't watch TV every day. ( )
11. Do you wearing a school uniform? ( )
12. I doesn't listen tomusic. ( )
13. DoheplayfootballonMondays? ( )
14. Cars are designing on computers. ( )
15. Does you play chess? ( )
16. He always is ready. ( )
17. He never reading at home. ( )
18. How books are written? ( )
19. She usually eat meat. ( )
20. Fish doesn't eaten at night. ( )



Read the following, then answer the questions:

1. Most people have three meals every day; breakfast, lunch and dinner. They eat these meals at known times; in the morning, in the afternoon and in the evening. But in fact most of them don't care about what they should eat for each meal. Doctors say that healthy food is very important, and people should eat lots of fruits and vegetables.

People should not eat too many cakes. Doctors advise people to drink a lot of water and milk every day and not to have too many sugar drinks. To keep healthy, doctors advise people not to stay at home all the time. They should go for walks, do exercise or practise any sport.

A. Answer the following questions

1. What should people eat and drink to keep healthy?
……………………………………………………………………………………………

2. How many meals are there in the day?
……………………………………………………………………………………………

3. What do doctors advise people not to do?
……………………………………………………………………………………………

B. Choose the correct answer:

4. The underlined word "them" refers to ………… .
a. doctors b. people c. fruits d. meals

5.people care about food.
a. All b. Many c. Few d. No

6. Doctors say that people should not eat too many…………..
a. cakes b. vegetables c. fruits d. drinks



2. **A long time ago, there was a young boy who used to come and play around a huge apple tree every day. He climbed the tree, ate the apples and took a nap under the shadow. He loved the tree and the tree loved to play with him. The boy got older and didn't play around it every day.**

Every time, when he came back, he was sad and didn't want to play with the tree. However, the tree was ready to do anything to make him happy. She gave him all the apples to sell them and buy toys. Then, she told him to cut her branches to build a house and at last, he took her trunk to build a boat and go sailing. Finally, he came back after many years but she told him that she had nothing left except her root. The man told her that he only wanted a place to rest. The man sat down and the tree was very

happy.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. What did the boy use to do when he was young?

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

2. Why did the tree give the boy all the apples?

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

3. Do you think trees are useful? Why?

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

B) Choose the correct answer:

4. The tree gave the boy her……………………to build a boat.

a. apples
b. branches
c. trunk
d. root

5. The main idea of the passage is to be ………… .

a. careless
b. helpful
c. unkind
d. sad

6.the underlined pronoun " her "
refers to...

a. girl
b. place
c. tree
d. man



3. *We don't know who made tea for the first time, but we have heard and read many stories about that Nearly five thousand years ago, the king of China boiled his drinking water under a tree. Some of the leaves fell into the pot When he drank the water, he liked the taste very much. He thought that the taste came from the leaves of the tree. People drink tea because they think it helps them stay awake for a long time. We all know that tea is grown in China and India. Many People like to drink tea with milk. Others like to have it with lemon when they feel tired. People usually have tea in the morning and after lunch.*

A. Answer the following questions

1. Why do people drink tea?...

2. When do people usually drink tea?...

3.What does the underlined pronoun " it " refer to?

....

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

4. The underlined word "Nearly'1 means.............
a) opposite
b) almost
c) nearby
d) far

5. People usually drink tea with. .... when they are tired
a) milk
b) orange
c) lemon
d) leaves

6.Tea is grown in............
a) Japan
b) China
c) India
d) both b&c



4. Mrs. Saleh had two children. Samy was seven years old, and his sister Nora was four. Samy went to school, but Nora did not. When Samy was at home, he often played with Nora while their mother was cooking or washing or cleaning. Mrs. Saleh was usually free to do her work quietly because Samy was very nice to his small sister.

   One Friday morning, the two children were playing in the garden while their mother was cooking lunch. They were quite happy until Nora suddenly began to cry and ran into the kitchen to her mother. Mrs. Saleh stopped cooking and said, "Why are you crying, Nora? Samy broke my toy," Nora answered, crying more loudly." How did he break it?" her mother asked. Nora stopped crying, but did not answer for a few seconds. Then she said, "I hit him on the head with it."

A. <u>Answer the following questions</u>

1 - Give a suitable title to the passage.

…………………………………………………………………………

2 Why was Mrs Saleh usually free to do her work quietly?

……………………………………………………………………

3 How old was Samy's sister?…………………………………………………………………

B. <u>Choose the correct answer:</u>

4The underlined word "loudly" means……

a) calmly
b) noisily
c) kindly
d) quietly

5 When Nora cried, her mother was in the…………

a) garden
b) bedroom
c) kitchen
d) school

6 the toy was…………..

a) repaired
b) cleaned
c) broken
d) old



5. A nature reserve is an area of land in which animals and plants are protected. Nature reserves may be built by the government in some countries, or by private landowners.

There are 30 nature reserves in Egypt which cover 12% of Egyptian land. Those nature reserves were built to protect the Egyptian nature. Egypt announced a plan to build 40 nature reserves from 1997 to 2017, to help protect the natural resources and the culture and history of those areas. The largest nature reserve in Egypt is Gebel Elba (35,600 square kilometers) in the southeast, on the Red Sea coast.

A. Answer the following questions

1. What's the passage about?...
2. What is a nature reserve?..
3. Why do you think Egypt planned to build more nature reserves?...........

A) B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Who can build nature reserves around the world?
a) Governments
b) Private landowners
c) Universities
d) Both a and b.

5. The largest nature reserve in Egypt is.......
a) on the Nile
b) on the Red Sea coast
c} on the Mediterranean coast
d) on the ocean

6. Nature reserves cover about................ of Egyptian land.
a) 10%
b)20%
c)25%
d) 12%



write paragraph or an email

1. write paragraph of 7 sentences about "daily routine"

……
……
……
……
……
……

2. Write paragraph of 7 sentences about "your bedroom"

……
……
……
……
……
……

3. Write paragraph of 7 sentences about "someone I'm proud of"

……
……
……
……
……

4. Write paragraph of 7 sentences about "A historic place you visited"

……
……
……
……
……
……

5. Write an email of 90 words telling your friend about A story you read your name is Rahma and your friend's name is Basmala.

……
……
……
……
……
……



6. Write paragraph of 7 sentences about "Climate change"

………
………
………
………
………
………

7. Write an email of 90 words telling your friend about "Recycling" your name is Zyad and your friend's name is Sofyan.

………
………
………
………
………
………

ادوات الاستفهام تساعدك فى جميع الاسئلة

What	ما / ماذا	How many	كم عدد	How heavy	كم وزن
Where	أين (المكان)	How much	كم كميه / كم ثمن	How often	كم مره
When	متى (الزمن)	How tall	كم طول	How deep	كم عمق
Why	لماذا (السبب)	How old	كم عمر	How high	كم الارتفاع
Which	أى (للإختيار)	How fast	كم سرعة	What time	ما الوقت
Who	من (للعاقل)	How big	كم حجم	What size	ما المقاس / ما الحجم
Whose	ملك من	How far	كم بعد	What colour	ما لون
How	كيف	How long	كم المدة / كم الطول	What kind	ما نوع

سؤال المحادثة

1-Samah wants to ask Shahd some questions

Samah **Can I ask you some questions about your family?**
Shahd **(1)............** Yes, of course **...................**
Samah **(2).......**How many people are there in your family**........?**
Shahd **There are five people in my family.**
Samah **When do you get up?**
Shahd **(3)..........** I usually get up at 7 o'clock **............**
Samah **(4)..............** What's your father's job **..........?**
Shahd **My father is a doctor.**
Samah **Does your mother work?**
Shahd **(5)...........** No, she doesn't **......... . She is a housewife.**

2-Tamer and Khaled are talking about the pyramids

Tamer **What is the most famous historic place in Egypt?**
Khaled **(1)...................** The pyramids **.......................**
Tamer **(2).........** Where are they located **..........................?**
Khaled **They are located in Giza.**
Tamer **(3)............** When were they built **................?**
Khaled **They were built thousands of years ago.**
Tamer **Who like to visit them?**
Khaled **(4).................** The tourists **......................**
Tamer **What can tourists do there?**
Khaled **(5).............** They can ride camels **.................**

3-Youssif is asking Samy about his father's job

Youssif : Hi, Samy. What's your father's job?
Samy : (1) .... He is a doctor **...................**
Youssif : (2)............... Where does he work **............................ ?**

Samy : He works in a big hospital in Cairo.
Youssif : (3)...... What does he do with patients .... ?
Samy : He examines them and gives them medicine.
Youssif : Does he like helping the poor?
Samy : (4)............... Yes, he does ....
Youssif :Do you like to be a doctor like him ?
Samy : (5) .... Yes, I do ....

4- Nada is asking Eman about what she is interested in
Nada : What are you interested in ?
Eman : (1) .... I'm interested in reading ....
Nada : (2)............... Where do you enjoy reading .... ?
Eman :I enjoy reading at the library .
Nada : (3)............... What is this book about................. ?
Eman :This book is about the history of Egypt
Nada : Do you like history?
Eman : (4)......... Yes, I do ....
Nada : Can I borrow this book, please?
Eman : (5) .... Yes, of course ....

5-Hager is asking Yara about her school.
Hager : Hello! Yara.
Yara : (1)..............Hello! Hager.................................
Hager : How's your new school?
Yara : (2)............ It's great ....
Hager : (3)............ Do you enjoy your subjects .... ?
Yara : Yes, I enjoy my subjects very much.
Hager : (4)............ How are your new teachers .... ?
Yara : My new teachers are very kind.
Hager : Do you have new friends?
Yara : (5)................. Yes, I do ....

سؤال القطعة

- لاحظ معنى الاسئلة التالية

- What does this passage talk about? عن ماذا تتحدث هذه القطعة؟
- What's the main idea of this passage? ما الفكرة الرئيسية لهذه القطعة ؟
- Give a suitable title for the passage. اعطي عنوانا مناسبا لهذه القطعة.
- What does the underlined word/pronoun ...... refer to / mean?
ما الذي تشير اليه الكلمة / الضمير الذي تحته خط ؟ (او ماذا يعني؟)

سؤال الاختيارات (الكلمات)

1-He likes drawing. He wants to be a/an ....
a-teacher b doctor c engineer d artist

2. A.............is an area of very dry land.
a. ocean b. dessert c. sea d. desert

3. The zebra has .... skin.
a. heavy b. colourful c. striped d. plain

4) He sells many things in the street. He has a small ....
a-basket b) wall c-stall d-farm

5. A .... person is a person who can't hear.
a. blind b. weak c. deaf d. strong

6-When people travel, they put their clothes in ....
a- suits b-suitcases c-shopping bags d-sacks

7. Come and sit on this .... ; four people can sit on it.
a. sofa b. chair c. bed d. wheelchair

8. We do the same things every day. We have a daily ....
a. routine b. times c. time d. day

9. I .... a room with my sister.
a. share b. take c. divide d. spill

10. If people do something wrong , they go to ....
a. bakery b. school c. hospital d. prison

11. My little sister always looks at the .... to see herself in it.
a. drawer b. carpet c. wardrobe d. mirror

12- .... are put on the floor.
a. Carpets b. Curtains c. Mirrors d. Lamps

13. Dr.Magdy Yacoub is a world famous heart ....
a. worker b. scientist c. waiter d. surgeon

14- Women usually wear .... which is made of gold.
a-furniture b- jewellery c. scarf d. clothes

15. Our lungs help us to ....
a. infect b. pump c. breath d. breathe

16. My house is very big It has a lot of ....
a. medicine b. experience c. information d. furniture

17-A ...... helps people who are poor, sick or don't have a home
a-group b- prison c. thief d. charity

18- My mother did some .... work that made me proud of her.
a. normal b. heroic c. scary d. boring

19. My brother works for a big oil .... in the UAE .
a, work b. company c. job d. environment

20. We shouldn't .... rubbish on the beaches.
a. draw b. drop c. collect d. clean

21-People build .... to pray in.
a-statues b-ruins c-castles d-mosques

22. We will watch the final match at the ....
a. stadium b. museum c. theatre d. castle
23. A .... is a piece of metal used as money
a. pot b. bowl c. can d. coin
24. Ancient Egyptians used .... for writing .
a. papyrus b. wood c. wool d. plastic
25.My little brother likes catching fish. He wants to be a ....
a) nurse b) fisherman c) waiter d) firefighter
26. My aunt is a .... She has a big company.
a) teacher b) baker c) businesswoman d)secretary
27. My grandfather gives us money and presents. He is ....
a) lucky b) tidy c) clever d) generous
28. .... always ask people for money .
a) Tourists b) Bakers c) Masters d) Beggars
29. People who can't walk, usually have a/an ....to help them.
a) armchair b) seat c) sofa d) wheelchair
30. This book is ...., you should read it.
a) boring b) bad c) useless d) fantastic
31. Bread is made from ....
a) cotton b) potatoes c) sugar d) wheat
32. Minya has delicious black .... made from sugar.
a) honey b) rose c) flower d) cotton
33. .... is a plant used for making clothes.
a) Cotton b) Sugar c) Wheat d) Flower
34. .... energy doesn't damage the environment. It's good for it.
a) Fuel b) Green c) Oil d) Petrol
35.There was no rain for four months, so now there is a ....
a) flood b) storm c) drought d) storm

سؤال الاختيارات (القواعد)

1. Sara .... near the table at the moment.
a. stands b. stand c. standing d. is standing
2. The story was very funny. The children laughed ....
a. happy b. happily c. sad d. sadly
3-Samira always .... delicious foods for her family
a) cook b) is cooking c) cooking d) cooks
4- He .... late for his work.
a) is never b) never is c) never come d) come never
5-........................ I have a sandwich, please?
a Can b Did c Do d Shall
6- .... your father got a computer?
a- Do b-Shall c-Can d-Has
7- What .... you do yesterday?
a) do b) does c) did d) were

اللغة الإنجليزية للصف الثاني الإعدادي

8- I used to .... hard when I was a student
a- working b-work c-worked d-works
9- I didn't .... watch television .
a. use to b. uses to c. used to d. use
10. It started to rain while they .... home.
a. walking b. were walking c. walked d. walk
11. At school, you .... listen to your teacher. .
a) have b) must c) mustn't d) has to
12.This was a nice evening. We must .... again.
a) meet b) meeting c) met d) to meet
13- While I was looking out of the window, it .... to rain.
a. started b. was started c. was starting d. starting
14. You .... watch too much television.
a. shouldn't b. have to c. should d. has to
15- This is the village .... my father was born.
a- who b- which c- where d- what
16- .... Sara have to get up early?
a-Are b-Is c- Do d-Does
17. When you get on the bus, you .... buy a ticket.
a) have to b) has to c) don't have to d) doesn't have to
18.Figs are .... as chocolate.
a-so delicious b. most delicious c. more delicious d. as delicious
19.Alexandria is .... in the north of Egypt.
a) locate b) locating c) located d) locates
20. Our house is .... comfortable than this hotel.
a) more b) most c) much d) little

سؤال تصحيح الخطأ

1-We ..sometimes go..**(go sometimes) to the cinema on Friday.**
2-He always ... takes ...**(take) the same bus to school.**
3-Nada ..... doesn't ..**(don't) usually get up before seven.**
4-..... Have ...**(Can) you got any cousins?**
5- ..... Shall ....**(Have) we go to the park tomorrow?**
6. She is .... cleaning ..**(clean) the floor now.**
7- Every Sunday, we .... visit ....**(visiting) my grandparents.**
8- Do you think you speak English ...... well...**(good).**
9- The mother treats all her children ...... badly.....**(bad).**
10-They didn't ..... go...**(went) to the wedding?**
11-My uncle ..... lived.....**(lives) in in Giza in 2010.**
12- ......Did.....**(Do) you meet your friends yesterday?**
13- We didn't .... use to......**(used to) swim in the river.**

14- We used to .... play......(playing) basketball after school.
15- I .... didn't ......(don't) use to drive a modern car
16- You .... must.....(mustn't) study hard to pass your exams.
17- We should ...... be ....(is) polite to each other
18- While I .. was walking....(walked) , I hurt my feet.
19- I was texting my friends when the bus .. arrived.. (arrives).
20- ....Do...(Does) the boys have to get up early?
21. I feel ill. I .. should..(shouldn't) see a doctor.
22- At school, I .. have ... (don't have) to arrive on time.
23- She ... has to ...(have to) show her mother her homework.
24- Tennis is a game ..... which...(where) many people enjoy.
25- That's the man ...... who .... (which) bought our old car.
26- Giza is the city ...... where....(who) I was born
27- Cheese is .... worse.....(bad) for you than fruit.
28- Ali is as short ..... as ......(than) Maher.
29- Tennis is .... less ....(least) dangerous than football.
30. An elephant is .... bigger ...(big) than a camel.
31- The temple is .. visited ...(visiting)by lots of people every day.
32- A lot of oranges .... are ......(is) grown along the river.
33. ....Are ....(Do) famous places visited by tourists?

سؤال البراجراف و الايميل

"A historic place you visited" مكان تاريخي قمت بزيارته

" An amazing day out " يوم مذهل بالخارج

" A trip , A journey you made" رحلة قمت بها

It was our family's first trip to Luxor and Aswan. We flew to Luxor first. We began our tour with our guide named Ahmed. He made us feel happy and we visited all the places there. Ahmed was a clever guide. He gave us information about the ancient Egyptian culture. In Luxor, we visited the Luxor Temple and the Karnak Temple. We bought tickets for the Sound and Light Show at the Karnak at night. It was amazing. In Aswan, we visited many wonderful places. We visited the High Dam, the Philae Temple and the Aswan Museum. I recommend this trip for my friends.

" A person you are proud of" (My hero)

شخص فخور به (بطلى)

Mohammed Salah is my favourite hero. He is a sports man. He is a great footballer. He worked very hard. He trained a lot to achieve his goal. When he was young, he had to travel for long hours to train. He played in Egypt and then moved to Europe. He played for different teams such as Basil, Roma and Liverpool. He scored many goals. He is very fast. He has a big smile and loves all people. Salah is very kind, he gives money to build schools and hospitals. I'm very proud of him. I want to be like him one day

"My daily routine" نظامي اليومي

My name's Huda. I live in the second floor of the new block of flats with my dad, mother, grandma and two brothers. I always get up at 6 o'clock on a school day. My mother always makes my breakfast. I walk to school with my two brothers. My father goes to work at 7:30 am. He works in a school. Sometimes I walk to school with my father. I never go to school late. We usually have lunch at five together. In the evenings, I do my homework. I often play chess with my grandma before I go to bed. I study hard for my exams. I often listen to music. We often go to the park

A job you like وظيفة تحبها

There are many interesting jobs. I think the doctor's job is the most important one. He or she helps us get better after being sick. I look forward to becoming a doctor one day to look after the sick and to try to find out the reason for that. He always looks after ill people and tries to find out why they are ill or what hurts them. If a doctor understands their illness, he gives them the right medicines to feel better. A good doctor usually makes sure that all people feel healthy.

" My home city " مدينتي

My home city is Minya. It is located near the Nile. Lots of food is grown in the local area, like potatoes, wheat and sugar. The city is known for its delicious 'black honey'. The honey is made from sugar. Many ancient monuments and buildings are found in the city. We have a lot of trees and flowers in our city. There are also many parks and restaurants where people can enjoy and eat. There are good places for children to pay and spend their time. My city is very beautiful and interesting!

1-Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:- (4 marks) السؤال الأول فى ورقة الامتحان

1. The……………………..Egyptians used pots and bowls for making food.
a) New b) Ancient c) Modern d) Crazy
2. Clay came from the…………………Nile.
a) River b) Sea c) Lake d) Ocean
3. Some people were mixing ingredients for……………………..in bowls.
a) pasta b) pizza c) rice d) bread
4. Other people got into the bowl and used their…………………to mix the ingredients.
a) backs b) faces c) feet d) heads

2-Complete the following dialogue :- (5 marks) السؤال الثانى فى ورقة الامتحان

Hany and Mazin are talking about their past habits.

Mazin : Hello, Mazin.
Hany : Hello, Hany.
Mazin : (1)……………………………………………………………………………… .
Hany : I used to live in Giza.
Mazin : How did you use to go to school?
Hany : (2)……………………………………………………………………………… .
Mazin : (3)………………………………………………………………………………?
Hany : (4)……………………………………………………………………………… . **What about you?**
Mazin : I used to ride a bike.
Hany : (5)……………………………………………………………………………… .

Huda is telling Enas some information about her family.

Hello, Huda. Can I ask you some questions?
Huda : Hi, Enas. (1)……………………………………………………………………………… .
Enas : (2)………………………………………………………………………………?
Huda : They lived in Tanta.
Enas : What did your grandfather do?
Huda : (3)……………………………………………………………………………… .
Enas : Really? (4))………………………………………………………………………………?
Huda : Yes, he grew a lot of fruit trees.
Enas : What about your grandmother?
Huda : (5)……………………………………………………………………………… **. She was a housewife.**

Rodina Do you have a daily routine, Mariam ?

Mariam : (1) …………………………………………………………………
Rodina : (2)…………………………………………………………………?
Mariam : I get up at 6 : 30 in the morning.
Rodina : Do you make your breakfast ?
Mariam : (3) …………………………………………………………………

Rodina : (4)… ……………………………………………………………?
Mariam : My mum always makes it for me.
Rodina : How do you go to school every day ?
Mariam : (5) ……………………………………………………………….

Ayman asks Ashraf about the importance of rubbish collectors.

Ayman : What do you think of rubbish collectors ?
Ashraf : (1) ……………………………………………………………… .
Ayman : Heroes ! (2) ……………………………………………………… ?
Ashraf : Because they do something very useful.
Ayman : What do they do ?
Ashraf : (3)……………………………………………………………… .
Ayman : Are street cleaners important ?
Ashraf : (4) ……………………………………………………………… .
Ayman : What should we do to help them ?
Ashraf : (5)……………………………………………………………… .

Yasser and Ali are talking about tourism.

Yasser : Do you think that tourism is good for Egypt ?
Ali : (1)…………………………………………………………
Yasser : Why do you think so ?
Ali : (2)…………………………………………………………
Yasser : (3) ………………………………………………………… ?
Ali : Yes, it helps the local people in some areas.
Yasser : (4) …………………………………………………………?
Ali : Holiday companies can help by keeping the environment clean.
Yasser : What should tourists do to help the environment ?
Ali : (5) ………………………………………………………….

At the ticket office

Ticket officer : Good morning, City museum. How can I help you?
Nada : Good morning (1) ……………………………………………………… ?
Ticket officer : Certainly. We open every day except Friday. We close then.
Nada : (2) ……………………………………………………………………………
Ticket officer : 150 pounds.
Nada : (3) ……………………………………………………………………… ?
Ticket officer : Yes, or you can buy them online.
Nada : (4) ……………………………………………………………………………
Ticket officer : You are welcome.
Nada : (5) ……………………………………………………………………………

3 -Read the following, then answer the questions:- (6 marks)

السؤال الثالث فى ورقة الامتحان

Ali was the son of a farmer. His father's farm was poor, and Ali worked on it for a long time. When his father died, he sold the farm and bought another one in a better place. A neighbour said to him" The weather's often very bad here. The wind's very strong and it breaks windows and doors." So Ali built a room under the ground. But after that, the weather was good for a long time. There was no wind, and Ali spoke angrily. He said "Why did I listen to my neighbour?" But then one day there was a very strong wind, and Ali and his family had to go down into their room under the ground. Then the wind stopped, and they came up. All the windows and doors in their house were broken. Ali was not angry about his work now. He smiled happily and said" Ah! I'm glad I built that room!"

A- Answer the following questions:

1. What was ?
2. Was Ali's father rich?
3. Why did Ali sell his father's farm?

B- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. The underlined word "it" refers to ....
a) farm b) rock c) wind d) window
5. Ali built a .... under the ground.
a) room b) house c) hut d) farm
6. In the end, Abdo was.. about what he did.
a) sad b) angry c) happy d) careful

Omar and Salma went to Greece on holiday. They stayed in a nice, big hotel. In the mornings, they had breakfast at the hotel and in the evenings, they ate dinner at restaurants. One night, they went to a famous restaurant and they sat outside because it was lovely warm weather. They ordered fish with salad and chips. The waiter served it. They saw a big sign. It said, "Don't feed the cats." Soon, they saw a beautiful cat. It came up to their table. It sat beside Salma. Salma cut a piece of fish and gave it to the cat. It ate the fish. The waiter was not happy! The cat did not wait for another piece. It jumped on the table, took the fish and quickly jumped back down. At that moment, the waiter came back out. He saw the cat with the fish. He looked at Salma, but he didn't say a thing. His look said it all.

A- Answer the following questions:

1- Where did Omar and Salma go on holiday?
2- Why did they sit outside the famous restaurant?
3- What did the sign say?

B- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- The waiter gave Salma a bad.............. .
a) meal b) fish c) cat d) look
5- The restaurant was .... to put the sign.
a) bad b) right c) wrong d) rude
6- The underlined pronoun "It" refers to the ....
a) fish b) table c) cat d) piece

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:- (10 marks)

السؤال الرابع فى ورقة الامتحان



1 – Many people in the city live in a............of flats.
a) black b) block c) chest d) house

2 – The mountain was very high and we all felt.....at the top because we thought we might fall!
a) scary b) scared c) happy d) tall

3 – Kareem's cousin is............and never puts his books away.
a) messy b) cruel c) serious d) tidy

4 – The nurse is a ....she saved a lot of people.
a) hero b) beggar c) manger d) servant

5 – You must not …………the objects in the museum.
a) touch b) belong to c) relax d) see

6 - I go to the baker's with my mother.................. we always buy bread in the morning.
a) every day b) dairy c) diary d) daily

7- I usually.........my friends to have fun after I do my homework.
a) text b) test c) make d) read

8- We have a beautiful.............on the floor in front of the living room.
a) fridge b) curtain c) carpet d)TV

9- We do the same thing every day when we're on holiday, because my family like to have a....
a) joy b) difference c) fun d) routine

10- Come and sit on this............... four people can sit on it.
a) sofa b) chair c) bed d) wheelchair

11-I saw Ahmed's father on his.........to work this morning.
a) road b) street c) away d) way

12- Roberta feels......when some men take their father from their home.
a) terrible b) glad c) pleased d) boring

13- The family don't have much money and now they are................
a) poor b) rich c) ugly d) boring

14- My little sister always looks at the..........to see herself in it.
a) drawer b) carpet c) wardrobe d) mirror

15- Roberta's family home in the city is big and...........It is really nice.
a) ugly b) attractive c) boring d) terrible

16- A.................is a big cupboard where you can put your clothes.
a) wardrobe b) mirror c) carpet d) drawer

17-The farmer doesn't need to………....his goats, as they can find their food in the mountains.
a) eat b) feed c) play d) drink

18- My uncle has a…………………in the garden and he uses it to water his plants.
a) tap b) tip c) tape d) tube

19- Hassan forgot to bring any food for the picnic, but he can…………….our food.
a) share b) feed c) shade d) wash

20- Faiyoum is a large city, with beautiful nature.........................nearby.
a) services b) paintings c) games d) reserves
21.A...................is a place where people go when they do something wrong.
a) clinic b) workshop c) prison d) hospital
22-We need a computer engineer to...........our computer because it doesn't work.
a) make b) do c) play d) repair
23-Shady is deaf, but he understands us because we use.........
a) food stall b) colours c) sign language d) sports
24-On Saturday, I usually.........................time with my cousins.
a) make b) spend c) do d) stay
25-It is usually easy to...................with people in other countries if you speak English.
a) telephone b) spend c) write d) communicate
26- You can catch a plane from a/an.................
a) station b) port c) airport d) hospital
27- When you invite a person to your house, they are your ....
a) grass b) guests c) guess d) glass
28- When you go on holiday, you can put your clothes in a ....
a) suitcase b) suit c) shopping bag d) handbag
29- My sister likes to make her own clothes by herself. She likes..............
a) swimming b) seeing c) sewing d) sawing
30- Doctors .... patients at hospitals.
a) look for b) look up c) look forward d) look after
31-She is learning........She wants to improve her handwriting.
a) biography b) autography c) calligraphy d) geography
32- A street ....is a person who sells food in the street.
a) food stall b) food oven c) food less d) food seller
33- A.............worker speaks with people on the phone and solves their problems.
a) call-center b) dentist c) archaeologist d) nurse
34-A..................someone who is between 13 and 19 years old.
a) child b) teenager c) toddler d) seller
35- The Egyptian handball team won an important..........in2020.
a) development b) experiment c) competition d) completion
36- A............knows how to look inside the body to help people who are ill.
a) sports coach b) surgeon c) police officer d) hero
37- A/An ....does experiments to study and find out about how things work.
a) event b) scientist c) worker d) hero
38- A............is an event when people try to get a prize by being the best at something.
a) team b) charity c) coach d) competition
39- The..............is the area outside a city, where there are farms and lots of nature.
a) mountain b) earthquake c) countryside d) crescent
40- Mona’s mother is a/an ....at the hospital. They don’t pay her for her work.
a) coach b) volunteer c) patient d) adult

41- A..................helps people or animals that need help. WB
a) charity worker b) sports coach c) nuclear scientist d) fruit seller
42- The heart ....blood around the body.
a) takes in b) drinks c) pumps d) plants
43- A ……………………..teaches people how to play or improve a sport.
a) sports coach b) scientist c) teacher d) professor
44- I always give money to a/an..................that helps poor children.
a) medicine b) library c) history d) charity
45- You can only open this door in a/an..........................., such as a fire.
a) pleasure b) charity c) emergency d) organisation
46- The...................tells the parts of our body what to do.
a) heart b) stomach c) eye d) brain
47-Lina's cousin in hospital with an eye.............
a) infected b) infect c) infection d) infectious
48 -Adam fell off his bike and has a big..............on his arm.
a) burn b) infection c) cut d) pump
49- The lungs take in air and help us to ....
a) breeze b) breath c) freeze d) breathe
50- Our streets are clean because..................don't leave any paper there.
a) rubbish collectors b) volunteers c) shop workers d) sellers
51- ....are brave people because they save people's lives.
a) Robbers b) Hunters c) Firefighters d) Fireworks
52-Dr. Magdy Yacoub is a world famous heart..........
a) worker b) scientist c) waiter d) surgeon
53- My brother is only 10 years. He wants to join the……….....team.
a) small b) old c) junior d) senior
54-We walked under a big ....before we entered the museum.
a) arch b) statue c) castle d) mosque
55- This building became ....after an earthquake.
a) statues b) ruins c) castles d) mosques
56-There are more than 2,000.........................in the museum.
a) subjects b) projects c) parts d) objects
57- Heba is not interested ....playing tennis.
a) on b) in c) with d) to
58-A ....is a piece of equipment you can use to make or repair thing.
a) vase b) tap c) tool d) pot
59- A..................is a model of a person.
a) figure b) tap c) coin d) pot
60- We bought a new house with a large..................
a) entrance b) wall c) ruin d) castle
61- Children must learn how to................politely all the time.
a) treat b) behave c) do d) make

62- From the top of the Cairo tower, I enjoyed the beautiful .... of the city.
a) location b) sight c) view d) review
63- A................is a kind of jewellery that you wear around your neck.
a) ring b) watch c) necklace d) glasses
64- I read an interesting ....about tourism in a magazine.
a) debate b) report c) paper d) plan
65-..............are small pieces of metal used as money.
a) Statues b) Jewellery c) Coins d) Temples
66- Ancient Egyptians made pots and bowls of..................from the Nile.
a) metal b) wool c) clay d) water
67- People wear sunglasses to.......................their eyes from the sun.
a) affect b) protect c) infect d) give
68- A...................is when different people with different ideas talk about something. .
a)debate b) date c) carpet d) lamp
69- A....................is a building where Muslims pray.
a) castle b) statue c) mosque d) school
70-.................is important for Egypt because it brings a lot of money and jobs.
a) Infection b) Illness c) Pollution d) Tourism
71-The rich help poor people a lot when they............money to charities.
a) sell b) borrow c) donate d) lose
72- He lives on the 17 the floor. He always takes the........................
a) steps b) ladder c) lift d) plane
73- They gave the footballer a .... test to check his health.
a) leveling b) random c) simple d) difficult
74-This book is ...., you should read it.
a) boring b) bad c) useless d) fantastic
75- The teacher asked the students to .... turns talking about the pictures.
a) plan b) do c) make d) take
76-You should....................your things after using them.
a) take out b) look after c) put away d) give up
77- .... always ask people for money .
a) Tourists b) Bakers c) Masters d) Beggars
78- I saw a............man who cannot walk and uses a wheelchair.
a) messy b) generous c) clever d) disabled
79- A............is the person who works at airports.
a) pilot b) sailor c) writer d) firefighter
80- The.............means people who live in a certain area in a city or a town.
a) community b) distance c) country d) village
81- A.............school is a school where students study and live all the time.
a) boarding b) board c) broad d) abroad
82- It was raining for days and then there was a.............., so people used boats to leave their houses!
a) flood b) storm c) drought d) storm

83- There are a lot of cars in the city so the air.........is very bad.
a) polluting b) pollute c) polluted d) pollution

84- There was no rain for four months this winter, so now there is a.............
a) flood b) storm c) drought d) storm

85- Bikes are a/ an ....form of transport because they use no fuel.
a) fuel b) green c) oil d) petrol

86- A...................is a long area of water made for ships or boats.
a) coast b) park c) canal d) beach

87- ....is a plant used for making clothes.
a) Cotton b) Sugar c) Wheat d) Flower

88-The..........is getting higher because the climate is changing.
a) environment b) mark c) temperature d) mountain

89- Many countries try.........things to help the environment.
a) recycling b) cycling c) damaging d) throwing

90- This week, the.........is going to be very hot.
a) storm b) weather c) breeze d) climate

91- Climate change is a.........problem that we should care about.
a) community b) national c) local d) global

92- Rubbish in the river........the wildlife.
a) stores b) damages c) protects d) produces

93- My computer is.........to the internet, so I search easily for anything I want.
a) contacted b) communicated c) tied d) connected

Exercises on structures

1-The boys are waiting......................for the football match to start.
a) excited b) excitedly c) exciting d) excite

2- My favourite city......................in the mountains.
a) located b) locates c) is located d) is locating

3- While ....to school, he saw a famous squash player.
a)was walking b) is walking c) walked d) walks

4-Where did your grandparents......................?
a) lived b) used to live c) use to live d) living

5-The new book......................I bought is very interesting.
a) who b) where c) that d) when

6-We......................go to school on Fridays.
a) never b) always c) usually d) sometimes

7-My brother ....a clever tennis player.
a) always b) is always c) always is d) never

8- A: How.............. do you watch TV? B: Twice a week.
a) many b) long c) much d) often

9-Tamer ....a new skill at the moment.
a) learns b) learning c) learn d) is learning

10-................the students in your class working?

a) Are b) Have c) Can d) Do

11- My friend sews................................

a) bad b) worst c) worse d) badly

12-Mr. Adel speaks English..............................

a) well b) good c) best d) better

13-The cat is sitting in the sun...................

a) laziest b) lazier c) lazy d) lazily

14- That bird is flying very............

a) careful b) quick c) loud d) fast

15- Dina ....money to a charity, but now she does.

a) didn't use to give b) gave c) doesn't give d) used to give

16- Did Hossam Hassan .... captain of the Egyptian Football team?

a) uses to be b) was c) be d) use to be

17- In 1990, He ....the number one chess player in our city.

a) is becoming b) becomes c) became d) become

18- Egypt's football team.................. the Africa Cup of Nations in 2010.

a) win b) won c) to win d) winning

19- How…………your weekend?

a) did b) does c) was d) do

20- My brother bought his house two years.................... .

a) ago b) last c) once d) since

21- You .... drink water from the river. It's not clean.

a) doesn't have to b) have to c) has to d) mustn't

22- You..........do the housework. Our mother is ill.

a) must b) mustn't c) shouldn't d) have

23- This was a nice evening. We must.........again.

a) meet b) meeting c) met d) to meet

24-What..........at 10 pm last night?

a) were they doing b) did they do c) did they use to do d) are they doing

25- My father ……………. get up at six o'clock every day to go to work.

a) has to b) have to c) doesn't have to d) don't have to

26- When you get on the bus, you ………………………… buy a ticket.

a) have to b) has to c) don't have to d) doesn't have to

27- At the weekends, I ………………. get up early. I can stay in bed until 9 o'clock.

a) have to b) hast to c) don't have to d) doesn't have to

28- Everyone ……………………do a random act of kindness sometimes.

a) should b) shouldn't c) have to d) has to

29- We bought a flat...........is near the school.

a) who b) which c) where d) what

30- The people........... live next door are very friendly.

a) who b) which c) where d) whom

31- This is the village...........my father was born.
a) who b) which c) where d) what
32- Alexandria .... in the north of Egypt.
a) located b) is locating c) is located d) locates
33- The farmers around here ....many vegetables.
a) growing b) are grown c) grow d) is growing
34- The city is .... for its beautiful buildings.
a) is known b) knows c) is knowing d) knew
35- Lots of cotton.......................in the area.
a) are grown b) is grown c) grew d) grows
36- Many fish .... in the sea near Port Said.
a) caught b) is caught c) are caught d) catch
37- There is a lot of traffic in Cairo, it is ....than Marsa Alam.
a) noisier b) more noisier c) nosiest d) noise
38- Mount Kenya is not as nigh ....Mount Kilimanjaro.
a) as b) than c) to d) so
39- Lying on a beach is ....than working in the city.
a) relaxing b) most relaxing c) more relaxing d) as relaxing
40- Plastic pollution is ....now than it was before .
a) bad b) worse c) worst d) the worst
41- Sarah is.............................than her sister.
a) more young b) young c) younger d) youngest

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:- (4 marks)

السؤال الخامس فى ورقة الامتحان

1-Does he often...........................(goes) out this evening ?
2-M teacher always.......................... (work) very hard.
3-How often...........................(do) sami go swimming a week ?
4-Tamer..........................(usually is) very friendly.
5-...........................(Do) you wearing a school uniform?
6- At the moment, Hany.......................... (playing) football in the club.
7- The children are singing.......................... (loud) in the playground
8-Every one admires her because she plays the violin very.......................... (good).
9-I'm waiting.......................... (excited) to get on a plane or the first time.
10-We used to..........................(playing) football.
11-My Uncle Rashid..........................(be) born in 1961.
12- I .... (sleep) in a tent last night
13- she didn't.......................... (rode) a camel before.
14- What..........................(do) you visit last week?
15-How..........................(be)your day yesterday ?
16- What was your favourite toy when you ....(be) little?
17-In 1990, he..........................(become)the number one chess player in our city.
18-I didn't..........................(used) to like salad when I was younger.
19- You..........................(mustn't)study hard if you want to pass your exams.

20- You mustn't.......................... (using) a mobile phone in class.
21- Students and teachers must .... (are) polite to each other.
22- While I .... (sweep) the floor , I heard a noise.
23- At four p.m. yesterday, I.......................... (do)my homework.
24- I..........................(have to) go to school today. It's Friday.
25-I don't know what I.......................... (shouldn't) do with my old clothes.
26- You have to.......................... (wore) special clothes for your sports class
27-She.......................... (have to) show her mother her homework.
28- This is the place.......................... (who) I visited last week.
29- Football is a sport.......................... (where) I like.
30- A good friend is someone.......................... (which) helps others.
31- Giza.......................... (knows) for its ancient pyramids.
32- Farmers .... (are grown) a lot of oranges along the river.
33-Thousands of fish.......................... (catch) every day.
34- Cotton clothes.......................... (made) in Egypt.
35- Hundreds of photos of the Pyramids are..........................(taking) every day.
36-He was the.......................... (better) player in the team.
37-Ali is as short .... (than) basketball.
38-Habiba is.......................... (good) than Sandy.
39- That mountain was .... (high) than we thought.
40- Cairo is.......................... (most) crowded than Giza.

6- Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on:- (6 marks)

السؤال السادس فى ورقة الامتحان

Your daily routine

My name's Soha. I'm thirteen years old. My daily routine is the same every day. I like getting up early, so I always get up at 6 in the morning. My mum always makes my breakfast. I always help her make it. Then I have a shower and put on my school uniform. I always go to school by bus with my friends Ali and Ahmed. Sometimes we listen to music. My parents work at the nearby hospital. They get home late, so I often help to make dinner. In the evening, I do my homework, read on the sofa, watch TV and text my friends. I always go to bed at 9.

A description of your bedroom

We have a big family house. I like it so much. I really like my bedroom. There is always lots of sunshine when I open the curtains. I like seeing the sunshine when I get up. My bed is under the windows. I have a big wardrobe in front of the bed. I put my clothes in it. There is also a sofa next to the window. I always read my favourite books on it. I put my things in a big chest of drawers. This is next to the door. I don't have a basin in my bedroom because the bathroom is next to my room. I have a big mirror. I always like to look at myself in it!

A job you like

We all agree that there are many interesting jobs. I think the doctor's job is the most important one. He or she helps us get better after being sick. I look forward to becoming a doctor one day to look after the sick and to try to find out the reason for that. He always looks after ill people and tries to find out why they are ill or what hurts them. If a doctor understands their illness, he gives them the right medicines to feel better. A good doctor usually makes sure that all people feel healthy. The nurse's job is as important as she helps doctors and patients. They are truly angels. We have to work hard to have the jobs of our dreams.

A trip to Al Azhar Park

My name is Salma. I live with my family in Cairo. My family and I always go on trips around Egypt. Once we went on a trip to Al Azhar Park. We left home early in the morning. It was sunny and we all felt active. We arrived at Al Azhar Park at 9 am. My mother and father sat under a tree. We had a delicious breakfast there. We visited the Umm Sultan Shaban Mosque. It was really amazing. We took wonderful photos there. My middle sister took selfies as usual. We got home at 6. It was a fantastic day and all of us felt happy.

A person that you are proud of (your hero)

In fact, everyone has someone who he or she is proud of. My mother is a person I am very proud of. When she was younger, she used to study very hard. She wanted to be a doctor. She used to work to help pay for her studies. In 2020, there was a health emergency. Many people were in hospital. I became ill, too. I was in hospital for two weeks. She helped me and other people in the hospital. She was always very kind. She is one of the most important doctors in Cairo. I am very proud of her!

A description of a historic place you visited

It was our family's first trip to Luxor and Aswan. We flew to Luxor first. We began our tour with our guide named Ola. She made us feel happy and we visited all the places there. Ola was a clever guide. She gave us information about the ancient Egyptian culture. In Luxor, we visited the Luxor Temple and the Karnak Temple. We bought tickets for the Sound and Light Show at the Karnak at night. It was amazing. In Aswan, we visited many wonderful places. We visited the High Dam, the Philae Temple and the Aswan Museum. I recommend this trip for my friends.

Random acts of kindness

It's important to do random acts of kindness. The smallest things can make others smile. I think that if you do something kind to someone, they will take that act of kindness and move it to people they come across during their day. It's the smallest things that make the biggest differences. For example, holding the door for someone who has their hands full or smiling at a stranger as they pass by, these little things let people know that someone cares about them. Today, before you go to bed, do a random act of kindness. It can be to someone you know or someone who is a complete stranger, but it has to be random. Someday you will receive a random act of kindness in return.

Climate change

Climate change means the change in the world's climate and temperature. Climate change is causing different kinds of unusual acts in the world's climate. It is the most discussed topic at the moment all over the world. There are many causes for climate change. Firstly, global warming is the main reason for it. Secondly, environment pollution is the main reason for climate change. Thirdly, cutting down trees is another cause of the problem. Climate change causes rise in temperature, floods, drought and ice melting which will seriously affect farming and all living things. We should reduce the bad results of climate change. Planting trees can reduce global warming. We should stop using bad chemicals which can reduce environmental pollution.

6- Write an email of NINETY (90) words on:- (6 marks)

السؤال السادس فى ورقة الامتحان

What you and your family usually do in the holidays

To	: ....
From	: ....
Subject	: What you and your family usually do in the holidays

Dear ....

I'm very happy to write to you. How are you and your family? I hope you are well. We all agree that holidays are very important in our life. They give us a chance to have some rest. They also help us to renew our life and have some fun. As for my family, we don't get up early in the holidays. We do a lot of things in the holidays. We usually go to Alexandria and enjoy the sea and the beach. We like going to the Nile. We sometimes go to the park in Alexandria. We play there and enjoy the fresh air. We also visit our grandparents in Fayoum. I love holidays very much. See you soon.

Yours

....

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I never have coffee …………………… dinner.
a) for b) in c) on d) at

2- I go to the baker's with my mother……….; we always buy bread in the morning.
a) diary b) dairy c) daily d) day

3- Ali forgot to bring any food for the picnic, but he can …………. our food.
a) stay b) lend c) give d) share

4- The farmer doesn't need to ………….. his goats in the summer as they can find their own food in the mountains.
a) climb b) feed c) eat d) drink

5- My aunt has a …………………….. in her garden and she uses it to water her plants every evening.
a) wall b) tab c) tape d) tap

6- It has a \ an …………………….. garden full of flowers and trees.
a) terrible b) bad c) attractive d) ugly

7- Ali …………. milk for breakfast. He likes to drink tea.
a) doesn't drink b) doesn't drinks c) don't drink d) don't drinks

8- They ……………… football. They prefer tennis.
a) likes b) doesn't like c) not like d) don't like

9- A: How …………. Menna get to school? B: she takes the bus.
a) are b) is c) do d) does

10- A: What time ……………. your first lesson this morning? B: At 10:00 o'clock.
a) does b) is c) has d) can

11- Ahmed is deaf, but he understands us because we use ……………. language.
a) sigh b) sight c) signal d) sign

12- To be ………………. means not with other people.
a) alone b) busy c) pleased d) worried

13- A \ An …………. is a boy or girl aged 13-19.
a) infant b) child c) baby d) teenager

14- It is usually easy to ……………… with people in other countries if you speak English well.
a) connect b) communicate c) tell d) say

15- When you invite a person to your house, they are your ……………… .
a) crowds b) patients c) guests d) guess

16- " ………………. " means usual, not different.
a) Natural b) Modern c) Normal d) Ancient

17- To be ………………. means not with other people.

a) alone b) busy c) pleased d) worried

18- I can't come to the park because I ………… the house today.

a) clean b) cleaning c) cleaned d) am cleaning

19- I'm sitting under a tree and ……………. eating my lunch.

a) hungry b) hungrily c) sad d) quick

20- It's important to drive ……………… when it's raining.

a) careful b) carefully c) quick d) quickly

21- A …………………. teaches people how to play or improve a sport.

a) scientist b) sports coach c) nurse d) worker

22- An ………….. is something serious or dangerous that you need to do something about.

a) emergency b) energy c) email d) era

23- …………………. take in air and help us to breathe.

a) Legs b) Ears c) Eyes d) Lungs

24- The ………………… tells the parts the parts of our body what to do.

a) brain b) nose c) head d) ear

25- This football has no air inside. I need a ………….. to fill it.

a) pump b) cut c) burn d) plant

26- Farah's cousin is in the hospital with an eye ……………………………… .

a) pollution b) pollute c) infect d) infection

27- A …………….. is an event when people try to get a prize.

a) hero b) competition c) player d) goal

28- Before Sameera Moussa ……………….in 1952, she was Egypt's first female nuclear scientist.

a) died b) dies c) dying d) die

29- …………….. Ali was 23, a shark attacked him and he lost an arm.

a) In b) If c) When d) Ago

30- My uncle ………….. a firefighter, but now he is a police officer.

a) use to be b) didn't use to be c) used to be d) didn't use to be

31- You can watch a sports match at a …………………..

a) lab b) library c) museum d) stadium

32- ………….. means amazing.

a) Historic b) Ancient c) Boring d) Awesome

33- A ………………. is a person who can show you round a place.

a) cook b) waiter c) tourist d) guide

34- A ………………. is what you can see from the top of something.

a) roof b) sight c) view d) field

35- The black and white ………. around this window are beautiful.
a) cuts b) planning c) designs d) carpets

36- They used big clay bowls to …………. ingredients for food.
a) mix b) fix c) repair d) mend

37- Some people drew squares on the floor to ………. a game.
a) do b) play c) play d) advise

38- You …………… arrive at school on time.
a) can't b) would c) must d) mustn't

39- While we were waiting to go into the museum, I ………. my friend Ahmed.
a) saw b) was seeing c) see d) seeing

40- As Mr Ali ……… to work, he saw an old friend.
a) walked b) was walking c) walk d) walks

41- Hana is a ………… person. she doesn't put anything in the right place.
a) tidy b) messy c) lucky d) full

42- Adam ……….. the rubbish when he bins are full.
a) takes out b) outs away c) looks after d) washes up

43- I help to look …………. my little sister when my parents are busy.
a) after b) up c) for d) to

44- If a child ……………. well, he \ she is being good.
a) dies b) writes c) behave d) stays

45- Someone who is kind shows ………………… .
a) kindness b) fear c) pride d) princess

46- I …………. to wear a school uniform.
a) should b) has c) have d) must

47- ………………. you have to go to school?
a) Must b) Are c) Does d) Do

48- When you get on the bus, you …………. buy a ticket.
a) doesn't have to b) don't have to c) have to d) has to

49- Alexandria is the city …………. both my big sisters are studying.
a) that b) which c) when d) where

50- Name the person …………… is sitting next to you.
a) who b) where c) when d) which

51- Please take your …………. home, don't leave it in the park.
a) grass b) rubbish c) jewellery d) music

52- It was raining for days and then there was a ………………, so people used boats to leave their horses.
a) cloud b) storm c) drought d) flood

53- A \ An …………. is a long area of water made for ships or boats.

a) arch b) castle c) canal d) statue

54- We should use more ………….. energy from the sun and the wind.

a) black b) green c) blue d) pink

55- ………………… a plant used for making clothes.

a) Wood b) Cotton c) Wheat d) Bean

56- The Egyptians opened the Suez ……………. in 1869.

a) Canal b) River c) Sea d) Ocean

57- A train is not as ………….. as a plane.

a) fast b) faster c) fastest d) more fast

58- The football players are not playing as ……………. as they did last week.

a) worse b) well c) better d) best

59- Ali likes reading as …………………. as he likes playing computer games.

a) more b) few c) less d) much

60- Malak writes in English ……………. as she speaks it.

a) much carefully b) more carefully c) carefully d) as carefully

The best of luck

Al - Fares series

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

1. When ……….(**have you**) to study?
2. Mr Ahmed is the teacher ……….. (**when**) taught my sister.
3. Swimming is …………… (**relaxing**) than boxing.
4. Birds get up ……… (**early**) than people.
5. He usually …………. (**drive**) around the streets.
6. In 1990, Mohamed ………… (**become**) the number one chess player in our city.
7. You must ……….. (**listening**) to the teacher during lessons.
8. As Rana ……….. (**watch**) TV, she heard a sound in the kitchen.
9. Nada ……….. (**not study**) on Fridays.
10. When I was 10, I used to ……….. (**was**) funny.
11. I was playing chess when my father …….. (arrive) home.
12. Why are those cats …………. (**climb**) that tree?
13. ………… (**Do**) you meet Rania last Monday ?
14. Always speak …………. (**quiet**) to your parents.
15. The farmers ………… (**grow**) plants now.
16. Cairo is the city ………. (**which**) I was born.
17. The city ………. (**know**) for its beautiful buildings.
18. Bikes are ………… (**green**) than cars.
19. We're sitting ………… (**careful**) on the rocks.
20. …………….. (**Does**) you have to study this evening?
21. Many houses ……….. (**destroy**) by earthquakes.
22. The horse is running ………… (**fast**) than before.
23. Lots of birds ………… (**fly**) in the sky when we sat down on the beach.
24. Mr Ayman …………. (**live**) in a lovely flat.
25. He ……….. (**have**) to tidy his room. It's really messy!
26. My uncle Rashid …………. (**be**) born in 1961.
27. He used to ………… (**sings**) nice songs.
28. This car is ……….. (**attractive**) than that car.
29. The sun never ………… (**rise**) at night.

30. I can't help you now. I .... (**do**) my homework.
31. Mr Rady works .... (**hardness**).
32. I saw Amir in the park .... (**what**) we often play football.
33. .... (**Do**) you visit the country before?
34. Have you .... (**get**) a bike? No, I haven't.
35. The teacher treats all her children .... (**kind**)
36. As we .... (**go**) out, karim phoned me.
37. What .... (**you do**) every day?
38. Shall we .... (**played**) tennis together?
39. The police officer .... (**visit**) a school today.
40. It is important to drive .... (**careful**) when it is raining.
41. I gave the shoes .... (**who**) are too small for me to my cousin.
42. Cheese .... (**make**) from milk.
43. I .... (**not used**) to smoke.
44. Did Amira .... (**went**) home?
45. He .... (**spend**) a week in Alexandria last summer.
46. While .... (**study**), the light went out.
47. You .... (**must**) eat or drink in a museum.
48. My friend sews .... (**bad**).
49. The children are singing .... (**loud**) in the playground.
50. Saudi Arabia is not .... (**wet**) as Jordan.
51. I .... (**not used**) to run fast.
52. Heba .... (**read**) a story when her son dropped the toy.
53. Does Hamza .... (**has**) to get up early?
54. He answers the questions .... (**easy**).
55. What does Ahmed .... (**eats**)?
56. Our school .... (**finish**) at three o'clock.
57. Lying on the beach is .... (**relaxing**) than working in the city.
58. You run .... (**fast**) than me.
59. How many lessons .... (**your school have**) every day?
60. We must .... (**to help**) the poor.
61. Minya .... (**locate**) near the Nile.
62. Many monuments and buildings ....(**find**) in the city.

63. The café ……… (**who**) I meet my friends, serves delicious ice cream.
64. The boy ……… (**when**) was my best friend moved to a different city.
65. Maha usually ……….. (**get**) up at 6.30.
66. The family …………… (**not have**) water in the house.
67. Did you ………….. (**saw**) the film last week?
68. He …………. (**meet**) aunt Rana when he was 20.
69. I ………….. (**not have**) to drive fast.
70. What …………. (**you have**) to do?
71. Egypt is …………… (**big**) than Jordan.
72. Figs are ………… (**delicious**) as chocolate.
73. My uncle used ……. (**be**) a firefighter, but now he is a police officer.
74. Dina …………. (**not use**) give money to a charity, but now she does.
75. As Ahmed …………. (**take**) photos of the animals, he lost his phone.
76. While Heba was playing tennis, she ………… (**hurts**) her arm.
77. We ………………… (**always**) go to school on Fridays.
78. We should ………………… (**make**) random acts of kindness.
79. We ……………………… (**prey**) in the mosque.
80. That's the house …………………… (**which**) I live.
81. A ……………. (**cook**) is a person who can show you round a place.
82. You mustn't eat or ………………… (**drinks**) at the library.
83. I …………. (**learn**) to sail now.
84. Britain is much …………… (**small**) than China.
85. Their house is near a railway ………….. (**lion**).
86. A ……….. (**bigger**) is a poor person who asks others for money.
87. That bird is flying very ………………… (**faster**).
88. Who ……………… (**win**) the Africa cup of nations in 2016?
89. My plane ……………… (**leave**) the airport at 7:00.
90. You ………. (**not \ have**) to take out the rubbish, I did it this morning.
91. Ali's uncle ………….. (**use**) live in Egypt.
92. We must …………… (**to put**) our rubbish in the bin.
93. Ahmed is quite tall, but his sister is much ………………. (**tall**)
94. Cotton is ……………. (**plant**) in many areas.
95. It's important to drive …………… (**careful**) when it is raining.

96. I fell down while I .... (**play**) football.
97. Ahmed always .... (**have**) coffee for breakfast.
98. Football matches .... (**watch**) all over the world.
99. Is December .... (**wet**) as January?
100. That bird ia flying very .... (**faster**).
101. A: Does Nour have a computer? B: Yes she .... (**do**).
102.When did Egypt .... (**winning**) this competition?
103. The boys are singing .... (**a loud**) in the playground.
104. Egypt .... (**Know**) for its delicious black honey.
105. I'm sitting under a tree and .... (**hungry**) eating my lunch.
106. Droughts are as .... (**serious**) floods.
107. You .... (**not have to**) buy bread. I bought it already.
108. Shall I help you .... (**putting away**) your books?
109. Mr said speaks English .... (**good**)
110. I .... (**drop**) my phone while I was texting my friend.
111. The beach ..... (**who**) the boys saw the turtle was full of rubbish.
112. I think that the desert is as .... (**beautiful**) the coast.
113. They .... (**use**) to have a bid car.
114. New Zealand is .... (**far**) from Egypt than Kenya.
115. The class .... (**learn**) a lot about Ancient Egypt while they were visiting the museum.
116. .... (**Has**) you got any cousins.
117. It's normal to get worried or to feel .... (**sadly**) sometimes.
118. Gamal .... (**has**) get ready for school.
119. The great Pyramids is .... (**old**) than the Egyptian Museum.
120. Many fish .... (**catch**) in the sea near Port Said.
121. Are you .... (**tall**) than your brothers and sisters?
122. The electrician buses in Egupt causes less air pollution so they are .... (**green**) than the old buses.
123. Amira .... (**not \ be**) at school yesterday.
124. The museum .... (**visit**) by lots of people every year.
125. He .... (**win**) a junior chess competition when he was only 14!
126. How .... (**be**) your day yesterday.

127. Europe is ………… (**not \ dry**) as Australia.
128. I …………………… (**do**) my homework yesterday evening.
129. The school bus never ………… (**stop**) near my house.
130. They ………….. (**not \ watch**) TV every day.
131. In Ancient Egypt, poor children ……….. (**not \ use** to) go to school.
132. Fruits and vegetables are ……………….. (**good**) for you than sweets.
133. You ………………….. (**not \ have**) shout. I can hear you.
134. I ……………. (**read**) a book at the moment.
135. It is important to drive ……………. (**careful**) when it is raining.
136. Sara's dress is ……………… (**expensive**) than Jana suit.
137. Children ……………….. (**should**) play in the street.
138. Is your cousin ……………. (**old**) than your brother.
139. She …………… (**repair**) her computer now.
140. When does Mr Emad ……………….. (**arrives**) at work.
141. You……… (**has to**) show your passport when you leave the country.
142. While I ……………. (**play**) tennis, I hurt my leg.
143. Science is a subject …………… (**who**) I like most.
144. The River Nile is ………….. (**polluted**) than it was before.
145. Egypt's football team ……. (**win**) the Africa cup of nations in 2010.
146. My grandmother ……………. (**use \ work**) in a hospital in the past.
147. You ……….. (**should**) too spend much time on social media.
148. We ……………… (**must**) eat inside the museum. It isn't allowed.
149. What time do you ……………… (**gets**) up on a school day?
150. Listen! Sandy …………………… (**sing**) in the bathroom.



1-Dialogue

1- Finish the following dialogue:

Dalia : Can Iask you some question ?

Eman : Sure.

Dalia : What do ………………………………………..?

Eman : Lungs take in aire and help us to breath .

Dalia : Can smokers………………………………….well ?

Eman : Of course not.

Dalia : What…………………………… the brain do ?

Eman : It tells the parts of our ………………………………..what to do .

Dalia : what does the heart do ?

Eman : It ………………………………… Blood around the body .

2- Finish the following dialogue:

Fady: Hello, Baher . How are you?

Baher : Him Fady . Do you ……………….. this plan for a new hotel is a good idea ?

Fady: I don`t think ……………………… It only has jobs for people in the city .

Baher: I don`t………………….. More tourists in the area can help the local people.

Fady: May be, but what about the water ? Taking the water from the lake will damage the environment .

Baher: I see what you …………………… It`s important to protect the environment .

Fady : Yes we should do our best to make it ……………………………………..

Baher : And we should tell other people to look after it.

Fady :I agree with you . Let`s talk about that tomorrow .
Baher : That sounds good .

3- Finish the following dialogue:

Soha: Good morning , Nada

Nada : Good morning , Soha

Soha : Where do you …………………………..?

Nada : I work for a charity which looks ………………………..sick animals .

Soha : Who can help you ?

Nada : People donate …………………….. to the charity to buy food for the animals .

Soha : What kinds of animals do you help ?

Nada : We help animals such as …………………. And camels .

Soha : I wish you good luck .

Nada : ……………………………. You very much .

4- Finish the following dialogue:

Tamer : What is your favourite school subject ?

Hassan : Science is your favourite school subject .

Tamer : Why do you ………………… it ?

Hassan : Because it is ………………….

Tamer : How meny lessons do you ………………… a week ?

Hassan : I have six lessons a week .

Tamer : Do you like ……………………..?

Hassan : Yes , I buy a book every week .

Tamer : ………………….. Is your hero ?

Hassan : My father is my hero

2-Choose

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Petra in Jordan is a historic place which ………………..to around 300 BCE .

a. comes b. goes c. dates d.takes

2. You ………………. Be careful when you use a knife .

a. has to b. must c. must to d. ought

3. A / An ………………… is a pot used for holding flower .

a, bowl b. mug c. teapot d. vase

4. Don’t play football here or you might ………………….. that car .

a. hurt b. injure c. damage d. drive

5. You …………….. take photos near these areas . It`s against the low .

a. can b. may c. musn`t d. shouldn`t

6. What ……………….. a deaf person do ?

a. isn`t b, can`t c. don`t d. aren`t

7. When I open the ……………….. in my room , there is a lot of sunlight .

a.basin b. carpet c. surtains d.bookshelf

8. She was wearing a very ………………. dress . All her friends like it .

a. ugly b. bad c. poor d. attractive

9. I`d like to ………………. This idea with you .

a. feed b. share c. play d. go

10. He is clever student . He …………studies hard .

a. rarely b. never c. always d. ever

11. on Saturday , My sister and brother ……………. Up at 11 o`clock .

a. always get b. get always c. always gets d. gets always

12. Hi ! ……………. We visit your cousin next weekend ?

a. were b. did c. shall d. are

13. Can I ……………. a cup of tea, please ?

a.has b.having c.have d. had

3-Correct

Read and correct the under line words :

1- look, the boy **runs** fast

2- Magdy likes to write **good** .

3- **DO** you helping your brother now ?

4- I like **eat** rice and meat .

5- A week ago, we **are** in hurghada .

6- We went to the theatre **next** week .

7- My uncle **using** to be taxi driver five years ago .

8- We didn`t **had** any free time , we were busy .

9- What **you mustn`t** do when you are in a museum ?

10- I was doing my homework when my sister **calls** me .

11- Do you know how **age** this tample is ?

12- What were you **study** when tamer visited you ?

13- At home , I **has** to do my homework.

14- Let`s go back to the beach **which** we went swimming last week.

المراجعة النهائية للصف الثانى الاعدادى ترم اول ٢٠٢١
ليلة الامتحان مراجعة على المنهج
تم الاعداد بواسطة مستر محمد فوزى

السؤال الثانى (محادثة)

هذه المواقف اللغوية مفيدة فى الاجابة على سؤال المحادثة

Discussing daily routines
مناقشة الروتين اليومى

- What time do you get up? متى تستيقظ
I always get up at six am. استيقظ دائما فى السابعة صباحا
- How do you get to school? كيف تصل للمدرسة
I usually get to school by bike. عادة اصل بالدراجة
- Where do you live? اين تعيش
I live in Alexandria. اعيش فى الاسكندرية
- Who do you live with? مع من تعيش
I live with my family. اعيش مع عائلتى
- Do you have any brothers or sisters? هل لديك اى اخوة او اخوات
Yes, I do. I have one brother. نعم لدى اخ واحد
- Who is older, you or your brother? ايهما اكبر سنا انت ام اخاك
I'm older than my brother. انا اكبر سنا من اخى
- What do you do in your free time? ماذا تفعل فى وقت فراغك
I usually read a book. عادة اقرا كتابا

Good news الاخبار الجيدة

- I'm so happy for you . انا سعيد جدا لاجلك
- That's great news. هذه اخبار عظيمة
- Congratulations. مبروك
- Well done. احسنت

Bad news الاخبار السيئة

- I'm sorry to hear that . حزين لسماع ذلك
- It's a shame that you....... انه لمن المحزن او المؤسف
- I hope he gets better soon.
- Don't worry. I'm sure things will get better with time.
لا تقلق انا متاكد ان الامور سوف تتحسن بمرور الوقت
- That must be difficult. من المؤكد ان هذا صعب

Asking for clarification طلب توضيح معلومة

- What do you mean? ماذا تقصد / تعنى
- I mean,.......... .... اقصد
- I'm not sure what you mean. لست متاكد من قصدك.
- In other words... بعبارة اخرى
- Sorry, I don't understand. اسف لا افهم
- Yes, I agree! نعم اوافق
- No, I don't agree. لا لا اوافق

Asking for information on the telephone
طلب معلومات على التليفون

- How can I help you? كيف يمكننى مساعدتك
- Hello, can you tell me...? مرحبا هل يمكن ان تخبرنى
- Certainly. / Of course. It's........ بالتاكيد او بالطبع انه
- I'd like to know what time...... اود ان اعرف متى
- Can I buy...? هل يمكننى ان اشترى
- Thank you for your help, اشكرك على مساعدتك

Expressions to ask and give your opinion
تعبيرات للسؤال وابداء الراى

- What do you think of ....? مارايك فى
- Do you think it's important to....? هل تعتقد من المهم ان
- I feel that.... اشعر ان
- I think that .... اعتقد ان
- I'm not sure,... لست متاكد
- I agree that it's very important to.... اتفق انه من المهم جدا ان .....
- I think it's important to....... اعتقد انه من المهم ان
- Yes, I think so . نعم اعتقد ذلك
- I don't agree with you . لا اتفق معك فى ذلك

Making and responding to a suggestion
عمل اقتراحات والرد عليها

- How could we.......? كيف يمكننا
- Why don't we......? لما لا
- We could..... يمكننا ان
- That's an interesting idea. هذه فكرة جيدة
- The problem is that..... المشكلة ان
- That's true. هذا صحيح

1-Judy : Do you live in a flat or a house?
Jana : I live in a house (1)..................a large garden.
Judy : Fantastic! How (2).....................rooms do you have?
Jana : We've got three rooms, a bathroom and a kitchen.
Judy : Have you got a bedroom of your own?
Jana : No. I (3)....................a room with my sister.
Judy : How (4)......................you like your bedroom?
Jana : It's very comfortable. It has a big window and a wardrobe.
Judy : (5).....................there curtains in your room?
Jana : Yes, there are.

2-Basma : Hello, Sara. How are you?
Sara : Fine, Basma.
Basma :{1)........................ do you go to school, Sara?
Sara :I always (2)................ ....to school.
Basma :Why?
Sara : Because it's near my house,
Basma :What do you do in your (3).. ....time?
Sara :I (4)...................... help my mum with the housework.
Basma : Great. Do you (5)......... ....any brothers or sisters?
Sara :Yes, I do. I have one sister.

3-Toka : Hello, Sara. What are you doing?
Sara : I'm looking at my photo album.
Toka : Can I see your photos?
Sara : Sure. This a (1).............................of me and my friends.
Toka : It's beautiful.
Sara : It (2)...............................when we were on the school trip.
Toka : Tell me about your friends.
Sara : In the (3).........................is my friend Mona. She was in front of us.
Toka : Who's the girl (4)..................................the left?
Sara : She's Dalia. She's in the (5).................. T-shirt.

4.Dalia : Can I ask you some questions?
Eman : Sure.
Dalia : What do (1)...........................do to our body?
Eman : Lungs take in air and help us to breathe.
Dalia : Can smokers(2).......................well?
Eman : Of course not.
Dalia : What (3)................the brain do?
Eman : It tells the parts of our (4) ....what to do.
Dalia : What does the heart do?

5-Omar : I think rubbish collectors can be heroes.
Ali : (1) .... do you mean?
Omar : I(2) .... , we need rubbish collectors.
Ali : Sorry, I don't (3) ....
Omar : I mean they do something very useful. The city would be terrible without them!
Ali : That's(4) .... What about street cleaners?
Omar : I'm not (5) .... What do you mean?
Ali : I mean, street cleaners are also important.
Omar : Yes, that's true! They help to keep our cities clean.
Ali : I agree!

6-Samy : Do you know that the Egyptian football team won the Africa Cup of Nations?
Aya : That's great, but when (1)............ they win it?
Samy : The last time was (2)................ 2010.
Aya : Oh, no! That was many years ago.
Samy : Yes, but they (3).......... the cup three times one after the other.
Aya : I don't understand you. (4)............ do you mean?
Samy : I mean that Egypt won the cup in 2006, 2008 and 2010.
Aya : Wow! That was a great achievement!
Samy : You are right.
Aya : I'm (5).............. of the Egyptian football team.

7-Amira .What do you think, Hana? Is tourism good for historic places? SB
Hana : Yes, I (1).................... .it is
Amira : Why do you think that?
Hana . Because tourists bring money to an area. This helps the local people.
Amira : I (2)........................think so.
Hana : Why not?
Amira : As a lot of money goes to big companies, not (3)................people.
Hana : Maybe, but some holiday companies help the environment and the local people.
Amira : I (4)..................agree. Tourists drop rubbish and damage places.
Hana : I see what you (5)................., but most tourists behave well.

8.Rahma Good morning, Haneen?
Haneen Good morning, Rahma?
Rahma Where do you (1)...........................?
Haneen I work for a charity which looks (2)...................sick animals.
Rahma Who can help you?
Haneen People donate (3).............to the charity to buy food for the animals.
Rahma What kinds of animals do you help?
Haneen We help animals such as (4)...........................and camels.
Rahma I wish you good luck.
Haneen (5)................................you very much.

9.Malak . I feel that famous people should work for a charity at the weekend.
Rawia . I m (1)............................sure. Some of them work very hard.
Malak : What do you think they should do?
Rawia . I think it would be (2)........................ they gave some money to a charity.
Malak . I (3).......................that it's important for them to donate money.
Rawia : That's exactly what I think.
Malak . But I also (4)..........................it's important to work for the charity, too.
Rawia : OK, but when? They don't have much time. Some of them work every day.
Malak : I see what you (5).......Perhaps they can help for a day or two in their holidays.
Rawia : Good idea.

10.Ali : Hello, Eman. How are you?
Eman : Fine.
Ali : Which is (1).................. the laptop or the computer?
Eman : The (2)..................is bigger.
Ali : Is the screen on the computer the same as the one on the laptop?
Eman : No, the screen of the computer is not (3).............small as the laptop.
Ali : What (4)....................the price?
Eman : The price is the same. The laptop is similar to the computer in price.
Ali : Which is heavier?
Eman : (5)....................

11.Aya :The problem is that we all use too much water.
Reem : I (1)......................We should do something about that.
Aya : Certainly. We could use less water.
Reem : That's (2).....................So, how can we use less water?
Aya : Well, (3)......................don't we try recycling water?
Reem : Sorry, I don't know what you mean.
Aya : We could use water twice.
Reem : (4)......................could we do that?
Aya : For example, we could use the water from washing to water the plants.
Reem :That's an interesting (5)......................!The plants would like that.

12.Salma : Where are you from ?
Dina : I'm (1) .... El-Fayoum.
Salma : Is El Fayoum a beautiful city ?
Dina : Yes, it is. It has beautiful nature (2) ....
Salma : (3) .... do you live with ?
Dina : I live with my parents, my sister and my brother.
Salma : Have you (4) .... internet at home ?
Dina : Yes, It helps me to do research or to communicate with my friends.
Salma : Great. Do you have any (5) .... ?
Dina : Yes, I have one from England and another from Germany .

13.Mona : Ola, Where did you go last Friday?
Ola : I (1).............. to Alexandria.
Mona : Why did you go to Alexandria?
Ola : (2)............... visit my uncle.
Mona : How often do you visit your uncle there?
Ola : (3)........................ a year.
Mona : What is his (4)........................ ?
Ola : He is a doctor.
Mona : How (5)...................... did you stay there?
Ola : I stayed there for a week

14.Amir Happy to meet you here, Salah.
Salah Me too, Amir.
Amir Is it your first ❶ .... ?
Salah No, it is my third visit.
Amir ❷ .... do you come here?
Salah To buy some books and a dictionary.
Amir How long ❸ ....you stay in Cairo?
Salah I will stay ❹ .... two weeks
Amir That's fine. you can stay with me.
Salah Thanks. You are so ❺ ....

15-Asem : Hi, Nader. Can you tell me a little bit about your job?
Nader : Certainly! What would you like to know?
Asem : First of all, what (1)..............................your job?
Nader : I work as a computer (2)..........................
Asem : What (3)...........................you do in your job?
Nader : I design programs to use at home.
Asem : What (4)............................you doing at the moment?
Nader : I'm developing in-house programs.
Asem : (5)...........................you ever have meetings?
Nader : Yes, I usually have meetings once a month.

16.Mr Ashraf : Is your school near your house ?
Toka : No, sir. It is a long way from my house.
Mr Ashraf : How do you (1)................to school?
Toka : My father always (2)....................me to school.
Mr Ashraf : How (3).................. does it take?
Toka : about 20 (4)..................
Mr Ashraf : But why do you come to school late ?
Toka : Sorry, sir. The streets are (5).............in the morning.
Mr Ashraf : Try to be early. Don't come late again.
Toka : OK, sir.

17.Adel : Where do you live?
Ibrahim : I (1)......... in Tanta.
Adel : Where is Tanta located?
Ibrahim : It's (2)...................in the north of Egypt.
Adel : What is it known for?
Ibrahim : It's known for its (3).......................sweets.
Adel : How can I go there?
Ibrahim : You can go there by bus or by (4)................
Adel :Tanta is a very beautiful city.
Ibrahim : (5)...................., it is.

18.Amjad : Hello, Hany. How are you today ?
Hany : I'm ……………..(1)…………….. , thanks.
Amjad : Who's your………. (2)…………….. teacher ?
Hany : Mr. Hany , our teacher of English.
Amjad : ……….(3)……………… you good at English ?
Hany : Yes, of course.
Amjad : How ……….(4)……………….. English lessons have you got every week ?
Hany : We have got 5 lessons.
Amjad : When is the break ?
Hany : It's …………(5)……………. 11 o'clock. We play and have fun.

19.Sara : What would you like to drink? Tea, coffee or something cold?
Rana : I'd like (1)…………..tea, please .
Sara : (2) …………. do you like your tea?
Rana : I like my tea (3)………. a little sugar, please.
Sara : May I get you a (4)……….. of cake?
Rana : yes, please
Sara : What do you(5)…………… of the cake ?
Rana : I think it is very tasty. Thanks a lot.

20.Dalida : My mother didn't go to work today because she is ill. WB
Heba : I'm (1)..............................to hear that.
Dalida : She had an interview at the bank for a new job, but she couldn't go.
Heba : It's a (2).........................that she didn't go.
Dalida : She did the interview online from her bed.
Heba :That(3)................................be difficult!
Dalida : Yes, but she got the job!
Heba :That's (4)..............................news! I'm so happy for her.
Dalida : She is still not feeling very well.
Heba : Don't (5)........... . I'm sure she'll be better soon.

السؤال الثالث (قطعة الفهم)

1.We don't know who made tea for the first time, but we have heard and read many stories about that. **Nearly** five thousand years ago, the king of China boiled his drinking water under a tree. Some of the leaves fell into the pot. When he drank the water, he liked the taste very much. He thought that the taste came from the leaves of the tree. People drink tea because they think it helps them stay awake for a long time. We all know that tea is grown in China and India. Many People like to drink tea with milk. Others like to have **it** with lemon when they feel tired. People usually have tea in the morning and after lunch.

A) Answer the following questions:

1.Why do people drink tea?

....

2. When do people usually drink tea?

....

3.What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?.......................................

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4.The underlined word "Nearly" means..............
a) opposite b) almost c) nearby d) far

5. People usually drink tea with.........when they are tired.
a) milk b) orange c) lemon d) leaves

6.Tea is grown in............
a) Japan b) China c) India d) both b and c

2.A long time ago, there was a young boy who used to come and play around a huge apple tree every day. He climbed the tree, ate the apples and took a nap under the shadow. He loved the tree and the tree loved to play with him. The boy got older and didn't play around it every day. Every time, when he came back, he was sad and didn't want to play with the tree. However, the tree was ready to do anything to make him happy. She gave him all the apples to sell them and buy toys. Then, she told him to cut her branches to build a house and at last, he took her trunk to build a boat and go sailing. Finally, he came back after many years but she told him that she had nothing left except her root. The man told her that he only wanted a place to rest. The man sat down and the tree was very happy.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. What did the boy use to do when he was young?

....

2. Why did the tree give the boy all the apples?

....

3. Do you think trees are useful? Why?

....

B) Choose the correct answer:

4. The tree gave the boy her ………… to build a boat.
a. apples b. branches c. trunk d. root

5. The main idea of the passage is to be ………… .
a. careless b. helpful c. unkind d. sad

6.the underlined pronoun " her " refers to...
a. girl b. place c. tree d. man

2.Mustafa was a poor man, but he worked hard. His job was to clean the streets. One day, while he was going back home, he saw an old lady trying to cross the street. He hurried to help her, but she fell down and hurt her leg. He carried her to the nearest hospital. The doctor gave her some medicine. She called Mustafa and said to him, "I have no family. I thank you for your help and this bag is for you. "To his surprise, it was full of money and the woman died after half an hour.

A) Answer the following questions:

A – Answer the following questions:
1- What is Mustafa's job? ....
2- Do you think Mostafa was a good man ? Why ?
....
3- Extract a sentence means " alone " ?
....

B – Choose the correct answer:
4- The underlined word " it " refers to ....
a. hospital b. the bag c. street d. her leg
5- Mostafa became a ....
a. poor man b. bad man c. rich man d. ugly man
6- After giving Mostafa the bag, the lady ....
a. went b. slept c. cried d. died

3-Reading is a very helpful habit. It gives us new ideas and improves our language. When you read, you need to be in a quiet place. It is better to wear your reading glasses if it is necessary. You should read different topics. To remember what you read, it is a good idea to have a pen in your hand to underline or circle the important points. Try to discuss what you have read with your friends. People read for different goals. Some people read for enjoyment just to feel happy and spend a nice time. Others read for work. Students read for their study or research. All of us read the news and the weather report. We also read messages, emails, and letters that we receive

A) Answer the following questions

1-How is reading a helpful habit ?...
2-Why do you think you need to read in a quiet place?
....
3-How can you remember what you read?
....

: B) Choose the correct answer from a,b, c or d

4-What do you think the word " Others " refer to ?
a) goals b) people c) points d) glasses
5-The underlined word " enjoyment " means....................
a) discussion b) mysteries c) sadness d) pleasure
6-The word improves means to make it ....
a) bad b) better c) worse d) sad

4-Omar and Salma went to Greece on holiday. They stayed in a nice, big hotel. In the mornings, they had breakfast at the hotel and in the evenings, they ate dinner at restaurants. One night, they went to a famous restaurant and they sat outside because it was lovely warm weather. They ordered fish with salad and chips. The waiter served it. They saw a big sign. It said, 'Don't feed the cats.' Soon, they saw a beautiful cat. It came up to their table. It sat beside Salma. Salma cut a piece of fish and gave it to the cat. It ate the fish. The waiter was not happy! The cat did not wait for another piece. It jumped on the table, took the fish and quickly jumped back down. At that moment, the waiter came back out. He saw the cat with the fish. He looked at Salma, but he didn't say a thing. His look said it all.

A. Answer the following questions:

1- Where did Omar and Salma go on holiday?..
2- Why did they sit outside the famous restaurant?..
3-Do you think the waiter was angry ?Why? ....

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3- The waiter gave Salma a bad
a meal b fish c cat d look
4- The restaurant was.................... to put the sign.
a bad b right c wrong d rude
5- The underlined pronoun "It" refers to the
a fish b table c cat d piece

5.Salma loves school, she likes English and math but she doesn't have a nice time in the gym class. She isn't good at jumping very far and she can't run fast. Sometimes, the other students in her gym class make fun of her. Her teacher, Mr Nader always tells her to do her best. If she runs for a few minutes, Mr. Nader says "Good, next time you will be able to go a little longer". Mr. Nader put a small box on the gym floor for Salma to practise jumping over it. Salma gets better every day. It was the time for a weekly race. Salma was scared that she couldn't go very far or some students would laugh at her. But when Mr. Nader said "Ready, go", she started to run so fast. At the end Salma came first. She thanked Mr. Nader for encouraging her.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. What subjects does Salma like?
....
2. Why did Salma thank Mr Nader?
....
3. Do you think that the students were wrong to make fun of Salma? Why? Why not? ....

B) Choose the correct answer:

4. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the ....
a. gym floor b. gym class c. small box d. race
5. The word "scared" means ....
a. tired b. frightened c. friendly d. thoughtful
6. Salma is ....at jumping very high.
a. good b. nice c. bad d. fast

Important voc

English	Arabic	English	Arabic	English	Arabic
daily	يومى	handball	كرة يد	company	شركة
routine	روتين	competition	مسابقة	look after	يعتنى
Have lunch	يتناول الغداء	Sports coach	مدرب رياضى	Take out	يخرج
Text friends	يراسل الاصدقاء	surgeon	جراح	Put away	يضع شىء فى مكانه
Read On the sofa	يقرا على الاريكة	scientist	عالم	Tidy up	يرتب/ينظم
interview	مقابلة	Charity worker	فاعل خيرى	Wash up	يغسل الاطباق
Block of flats	عمارة سكنية	hero	بطل	random	عشوائى
On a way to	فى الطريق الى	charity	مؤسسة خيرية	kindness	طيبة
Railway line	خط السكة الحديد	The countryside	الريف	stranger	غريب
emergency	حالة طوارئ	prison	سجن	wheelchair	كرسى بعجل
attractive	جذاب	large	واسع/كبير	community	مجتمع
Natural disaster	كارثة طبيعية	proud	فخور	stairs	سلالم
terrible	فظيع	scary	مخيف	Kind to	عطوف على
adventure	مغامرة	volunteer	متطوع	Boarding school	مدرسة داخلية
typical	نموذجى	Sew cuts	يخيط الجروح	Head teacher	مدرسة داخلية
Feed the chickens	يطعم الدجاج	Breathe	يتنفس	princess	اميرة
poor	فقير	pump	يضخ/مضخة	beggar	شحات
wardrobe	خزينة ملابس	blood	دم	donation	تبرع
basin	حوض	furniture	اثاث	donate	يتبرع
curtains	ستائر	jewellery	مجوهرات	polite	مؤدب
carpet	سجادة	lungs	الرئتين	generous	كريم
Chest of drawers	خزانة ذات ادراج	surprised	مندهش	rubbish collectors	عمال جمع القمامة
wardrobe	خزينة ملابس	Street cleaners	عمال نظافة الشوارع	Cruel to	قاسى على
downstairs	الطابق السفلى	scared	مرعوب	businesswoman	سيدة اعمال
Nature reserves	محميات طبيعية	understand	يفهم	helpful	معاون/مساعد
nearby	بالجوار	arch	قوس	laboratory	معمل
mirror	مراة	castle	قلعة	messy	فوضوى
Call-centre worker	عامل مركز اتصالات	culture	ثقافة	passport	جواز سفر
Computer engineer	مهندس كمبيوتر	entrance	مدخل	Do an act of kindness	يعمل عمل خير
police officer	ظابط بوليس	historic	تاريخى	pollution	تلوث
shop worker	عامل فى متجر	mosque	مسجد	canal	قناة
street food seller	بائع طعام با لشارع	ruins	اطلال	drought	جفاف
police officer	ظابط بوليس	stadium	استاد	electric	كهربى
Food stall	كشك الطعام	statue	تمثال	environment	البيئة
park (ed)	يركن السيارة	temple	معبد	flood	فيضان
patients	المرضى	theatre	مسرح	mountain	جبل
Repair (ed)	يصلح	behave	يتصرف	Climate change	التغير المناخى
neighbour	جار	protect	يحمى	electricity	الكهرباء
deaf	اصم	recommend	يوصى ب	Green energy	الطاقة النظيفة
ward	عنبر/جناح	awesome	رائع	recycling	اعادة التدوير
calligraphy	فن الخط	Interested in	مهتم ب	serious	جاد/خطير
Sign language	لغة الاشارة	object	شىء	temperature	درجة الحرارة
Make sure	يتاكد	bowl	سلطانية	weather	الطقس
Look forward to	يتطلع الى	coin	عملة معدنية	Melt (ed)	ينصهر/يذوب

English	Arabic	English	Arabic	English	Arabic
Communicate with	يتواصل مع	mask	قناع	cotton	قطن
guests	ضيوف	necklace	عقد/قلادة	delicious	لذيذ
striped	مخطط	papyrus	ورق البردى	Introduce (d)	يقدم
crowds	زحام	clay	طين صلصال	Locate (d)	يقع
suitcase	حقيبة سفر	design	تصميم	monuments	اثار
teenagers	المراهقين	ingredients	مكونات	Pray (ed)	يصلى
alone	بمفرده	mix	يخلط	title	عنوان (كتاب)
grateful	شاكر /ممتن	ring	خاتم	Respect (ed)	يحترم
wedding	حفل زفاف	Keep away	يبعد	solution	حل
airport	مطار	tool	اداة	Solve (d)	يحل
desert	الصحراء	damage	يتلف	including	متضمنا على
guess	يخمن	debate	مناظرة	remind	يذكر
hope	يامل	environment	البيئة	riverbank	ضفة النهر
shame	خجل	Local people	السكان المحليين	Make suggestions	يقدم اقتراحات
junior	ناشىء/مبتدىء	tourism	السياحة	Careful with	حريص على
senior	كبير	tourist	سائح	Collect	يجمع
win	يفوز	century	قرن ١٠٠ عام	event	حدث
treatment	علاج	follow	يتبع	global	عالمى

Vocabulary

1 - I go to the baker's with my mother.....; we always buy bread in the morning. (WB
a) everyday b) dairy c) diary d) daily
2 -My father likes to read stories......the sofa in the evenings.
a) at b) on c) to d) in
-3- I usually.........my friends to have fun after I do my homework.
a) text b) test c) make d) read
4- We have a beautiful.............on the floor in front of the living room.
a) fridge b) curtain c) carpet d)TV
5- We do the same thing every day when we're on holiday, because my family like to have a..............
a) joy b) difference c) fun d) routine
6- Come and sit on this........; four people can sit on it. WB
a) sofa b) chair c) bed d) wheelchair
7-I saw Ahmed's father on his.........to work this morning. WB
a) road b) street c) away d) way
8- Roberta feels......when some men take their father from their home. WB
a) terrible b) glad c) pleased d) boring
9 The family don't have much money and now they are................ WB
a) poor b) rich c) ugly d) boring
10- My little sister always looks at the..........to see herself in it.
a) drawer b) carpet c) wardrobe d) mirror
11- On a.....day, Reem gets up, goes to school and then helps her mother in her j
a special b dangerous c hard d typical
12-Roberta's family home in the city is big and............It is really nice. WB
a) ugly b) attractive c) boring d) terrible
13 A.........is a big cupboard where you can put your clothes. WB
a) wardrobe b) mirror c) carpet d) drawer

14-The farmer doesn't need to..his goats, as they can find their food in the mountains. WB
a. eat b. feed c. play d. drink
15. My uncle has a......in the garden and he uses it to water his plants. WB
a) tap b) tip c) tape d) tube
16. Hassan forgot to bring any food for the picnic, but he can......our food. WB
a.share b.feed c.shade d.wash
17. Can you.............my mother for me , because my phone isn't working.
a. text b. next c. send d. speak
18.El Faiyoum is a large city, with beautiful nature........... nearby.
a services b paintings c games d reserves
19-The children move from the city with their mother to a small house near a railway ....
a. mine b. fine c. line d. shine
20- My dad starts work very early, so he .... home before we get up
a-goes b-walks c-leaves d-watches
21.Crusoe swam to a .... island but there were no people
a. nearly b. nearing c. nearby d. nearest
22-you should be careful...........the knife.
a) of b) to c) with d) on
23.A.........is a place where people go when they do something wrong.
a) clinic b) workshop c) prison d) hospital
24- This isn't your book. It..........to your sister. Don t play with it.
a) gives b) belongs clowns d) spends
25- My school is a short.............from my house. It s very near.
a) fly b) ride c) drive d)walk
26- My little brother is very ... He always wants to stay at home and watch TV! WB
a. dangerous b. boring c. lazy d. active
27-We need a computer engineer to..our computer because it doesn't work. WB
a) make b) do c) play d) repair
28-I can't come to the park because I ....the house today. WB
a. clean b. make c. do d. stay
29-Shady is deaf, but he understands us because we use.......... WB
a. food stall b. colours c. sign language d. sports
30-Nabila feels ill, so she is.........................in bed this morning. WB
a. cleaning b. spending c. doing d. staying
31-On Saturday, I usually..........time with my cousins. WB
a. make b. spend c. do d. stay
32-What time do you............ your homework after school? WB
a. make b. clean c. do d. stay
33-It is usually easy to...with people in other countries if you speak English. WB
a. telephone b. spend c. write d. communicate
34 You can catch a plane from a/an.................. WB
a. station b. port c.airport d. hospital
35 When you invite a person to your house, they are your .... WB
a. grass b. guests c.guess d. glass
36 When you go on holiday, you can put your clothes in a .... WB
a. suitcase b. suit c.shopping bag d. handbag
37 Leila and Gamal are going to marry. Their............party is tomorrow.
a) wedding b) birthday c) picnic d) journey

38 She works in a hospital. She is working in the children's..........at the moment.
a) word b) award c) ward d) world
39- Aya is a nurse. She helps her............to get better.
a) illnesses b) patients c) medicines d) diseases
40.You need computer .... for most office jobs.
a) skulls b) skills c) scales d) presents
41-You shouldn't leave a child .... in the house.
a) lonely b) alone c) along d) alike
42-His parents were very .... about his prize.
a) pleased b) worried c) sad d) normal
43- I don't go to football games because I don't like big ....
a) sellers b) crowds c) messengers d) workers
44. Students who can't see well should sit in the..........of the class.
a) foreground b) background c) underground d) playground
45. My sister likes to make her own clothes by herself. She likes..............
a) swimming b) seeing c) sewing d) sawing
46. Doctors ………………… patients at hospitals.
a) look for b) look up c) look forward d)look after
47.To be............is to be happy about the good things in your life.
a) lonely b) worried c) grateful d) greedy
48. It's a ………………….. that you can't come to the party.
a) great b) shame c) sorry d) worry
49.She is learning........She wants to improve her handwriting.
a. biography b. autography c. calligraphy d. geography
50. It's .... to feel sad when someone treats you unkindly.
a) happy b) nature c) normal d) slow
51. A street ....is a person who sells food in the street.
a. food stall b. food oven c. food less d. food seller
52. A.............worker speaks with people on the phone and solves their problems.
a. call-center b. dentist c. archaeologist d. nurse
53.don't forget to ....your friends to your sister's wedding.
a come b have c invite d enjoy
54-A..................someone who is between 13 and 19 years old.
a) child b) teenager c) toddler d) seller
55) Every teacher should.............students kindly.
a) hurt b) wave c) treat d) hit
56 I ……………..... you are enjoying your trip.
a) want b) hope c) show d) pass
57. a..........person is a person who can't hear.
a) blind b) weak c) deaf d) strong
58. The Egyptian handball team won an important..........in2020. SB
a) developmen b) experiment c) competition d) completion
59. A...........knows how to look inside the body to help people who are ill. WB
a) sports coach b) surgeon c) police officer d) hero
60- A/An ....does experiments to study and find out about how things work. W
a.event b.scientist c.worker d.hero

61- A.........is an event when people try to get a prize by being the best at something W
a..team b.charity c.coach d.competition
62- A/An...... is something serious or dangerous that you need to do something about
a. organisation b. emergency c. charity d. crescent
63- The........... is the area outside a city, where there are farms and lots of nature. WB
a.mountain b.earthquake c.countryside d.crescent
64- Mona's mother is a/an .... at the hospital; they don't pay her for her work. WB
a.coach b. volunteer c.patient d.adult
65- A................. helps people or animals that need help. WB
a.charity worker b.sports coach c.nuclear scientist d.fruit seller
66.My sister has passed all her exams with good marks, and we are very...........of her.
a.worried b. pleased c.proud d. crowded
67- The heart .... blood around the body. WB
a.takes in b.drinks c.pumps d.plants
68- A teaches people how to play or improve a sport. WB
a sports coach b scientist c teacher d professor
69- I always give money to a/an................. that helps poor children. WB
a medicine b library c history d charity
70- You can only open this door in a/an.......................... , such as a fire. WB
a pleasure b charity c emergency d organisation
71- A .... helps people who are poor, sick or don't have a home. SB
a.prison b.charity c.museum d.theater
72- The.................. tells the parts of our body what to do. SB
a.heart b.stomach c.eye d.brain
73-Lina's cousin in hospital with an eye.............. WB
a. infected b.infect c.infection d. infectious
74-Adam fell off his bike and has a big..............on his arm. WB
a.burn b.infection c.cut d.pump
75- The lungs take in air and help us to .... WB
a.breeze b.breath c.freeze d.breathe
76.Our streets are clean because..........don't leave any paper there.
a) rubbish collectors b) volunteers c) shop workers d) sellers
77. Hazem............ his leg in a car accident.
a lost b won c took d gave
78. There have been great advances in the .... of cancer..
a) treatment b) development c) moment d) monument
79. ....are brave people because they save people's lives.
a. Robbers b. Hunters c. Firefighters d. Fireworks
80-This great charity helps children................ heart problems.
a) with b) by c)in d) on
81- Huda went to a surgeon to......... the cut in her hand.
a.cook b.break c.sew d.plant
82- The little child .... off his bike and broke his leg.
a.felt b.filled c.failed d.fell
83-Women usually wear............. which is made of gold.
a.Furniture b.Jewellery c. Information d.clothes
84.Dr. Magdy Yacoub is a world famous heart..........
a) worker b) scientist c) waiter d) surgeon
85.. My brother is only 10 years. He wants to join the......team.
a)small b) old c) junior d) senior
86.We walked under a big .... before we entered the museum. WB
a) arch b)statue c) castle d) mosque
87. This building became .... after an earthquake. WB
a) statues b) ruins c) castles d) mosques
88.There are more than 2,000........................in the museum.. WB
a) subjects b) projects c) parts d) objects
89.Heba is not interested ....playing tennis. WB
a) on b) in c) with d) to
90. This chemical helps to keep ....mosquitos. WB
a) away b) by c) for d) in
91.A ....is a piece of equipment you can use to make or repair thing. WB
a) vase b) tap c) tool d) pot
92..A.................is a model of a person. WB
a) figure b) tap c) coin d) pot
93. In the past, people built.......to watch their favourite sports.
a) museums b) mosques c) stadiums d) theatres
94. We bought a new house with a large..........
a) entrance b)wall c) ruin d) castle
95 We are proud of our.........handball team. They won the cup.
a) world b) modern c) ancient d) national
96 Children must learn how to........politely all the time.
a) treat b) behave c) do d) make
97 From the top of the Cairo tower, I enjoyed the beautiful .... of the city.
a) location b) sight c) view d) review
98. Can you .... a good hotel near here?
a) recommend b) advise c) tell d) say
99.my mother uses healthy…………when she cooks our food.
a. lists b. subjects c. ingredients d.pans
100. A...............is a kind of jewellery that you wear around your neck.
a. ring b. watch c. necklace d. glasses
101-.........................are damaging many countries around the world.
a) wars b) weddings c) birthdays d) parties
102.There are ....schools for deaf people who cannot hear.
a) special b) tourist c) crowded d) ugly
103.I read an interesting ....about tourism in a magazine
a) debate b) report c) paper d) plan
104-.............are small pieces of metal used as money.
a-staues b-jewellery c-coins d-temples
105 Ancient Egyptians made pots and bowls of.........from the Nile.
a) metal b)wool c) clay d) water
106 Ancient Egyptians used..........for writing.
a) papyrus b) wood c) wool d)paper
107 My mother wears two...........on her fingers. They are expensive.
a) rings b) watches c) scarfs d) necklaces
108 People wear sunglasses to........their eyes from the sun.
a) affect b) protect c) infect d) give

109- A..................is when different people with different ideas talk about something. .
a)debate b) date c) carpet d) lamp
110. A...................is a building where Muslims pray.
a. castle b. statue c. mosque d.
111- There was a...........in our class about how we help the environment.
a)debate b) date c)carpet d) lamp
112................is important for Egypt because it brings a lot of money and jobs.
a) Infection b) illness c) Pollution d) Tourism
113. A............is something that women use to put their money in.
a) suitcase b) basket c) purse d) tool
114. My aunt is a.............She has a big company.
a) teacher b) baker c) businesswoman d)secretary
115. The baker looked............................. when Sara gave all cakes to the beggar.
a) surprise b) surprising c) surprised d) surprises
116.The rich help poor people a lot when they............money to charities.
a) sell b) borrow c) donate d) lose
117. He lives on the 17 the floor. He always takes the.......................
a) steps b) ladder c) lift d) plane
118. They gave the footballer a …………………… test to check his health. WB
a) leveling b) random c) simple d) difficult
119. We all remember my grandfather's ……., he always helped us when we were chil
a) cruelty b) advice c) kindness d) ugliness
120. This book is ……………., you should read it. WB
a) boring b) bad c) useless d) fantastic
121.. Adam knew everyone in the village, so he was surprised when a ……. walked into his shop. WB
a) neighbour b) relative c) stranger d) friend
122. The teacher asked the students to .... turns talking about the pictures.
a) plan b) do c) make d) take
123.My sister likes helping mum to.................... the cooking.
a) do b) make c) have d} pay
124.You should.................... your things after using them.
a) take out b) look after c) put away d) give up
125. ………………. always ask people for money .
a) Tourists b) Bakers c) Masters d) Beggars
126. I saw a............man who cannot walk and uses a wheelchair.
a) messy b) generous c) clever d) disabled
127. Let's go to the..................We have got science.
a. library b. canteen c. laboratory d. club
128.A............is the person who works at airports.
a) pilot b) sailor c) writer d) firefighter
129. The.............means people who live in a certain area in a city or a town.
a) community b) distance c) country d) village
130.A.............school is a school where students study and live all the time.
a) boarding b) board c) broad d) abroad
131. The.........goes to prison for taking things that don't belong to him.
a) police b) thief c) volunteer d) charity
132.You show.....when you do things to help others and show you care about them.
a) kindness b) sadness c) carelessness d) laziness
133. Our apartment is ....the fifth floor.
a) in b)from c) on d) between
134.This charity has got a lot of..........from rich people.
a) pollution b) equipment c) donation d) development
135. Please take your .... home; do not leave it in the park. WB
a) rubbish b) grass c) jewellery d) music
136. It was raining for days and then there was a........, so people used boats to leave their houses! WB
a) flood b) storm c) drought d)fire
137.There are a lot of cars in the city so the air.........is very bad. WB
a) polluting b) pollute c) polluted d) pollution
138.There was no rain for four months this winter, so now there is a..............WB
a) flood b) storm c) draught d) drought
139. Not many fish live in the river because it is very......... WB
a) polluting b) pollute c) polluted d) pollution
140. Bikes are a/ an ....form of transport because they use no fuel. WB
a) fuel b) green c) oil d) petrol
141. A.................. is a long area of water made for ships or boats. WB
a) coast b) park c canal d) beach
142. ....is a plant used for making clothes. WB
a) Cotton b) Sugar c) Wheat d) Flower
143. Drier weather is..........the ice on the top of the mountains.
a) sinking b) trying c) leaving d) melting
144The..........is getting higher because the climate is changing.
a) environment b) mark c) temperature d) mountain
145 Many countries try.........things to help the environment.
a) recycling b) cycling c) damaging d) throwing
146. The...........in Australia is becoming hotter and drier.
a) climate b) weather c) whether d) air
147. This week, the.........is going to be very hot.
a) storm b) weather c) breeze d) climate
148. More............mean worse fires than ever before.
a) floods b) floats c) droughts d) draughts
149..............cars are better than usual cars. They don't pollute the environment.
a) Electricity b) Electrical c) Electric d) Electrician
150. Every activity people do can damage or help the.................we live in.
a) environmentb) experiment c) laboratory d) equipment
151. Climate change is a.........problem that we should care about.
a) community b) national c) local d) global
152. My mother always tells me how to.........my problems alone.
a) attack b) kill c) solve d) collect
153. When there is too much smoke coming out from factories, it.... air pollution.
a) causes b) stops c) protects d) saves
154. Rubbish in the river........the wildlife.
a) stores b) damages c) protects d) produces
155 My mother often..........me to get my school bag ready before I sleep.

157. My computer is.........to the internet, so I search easily for anything I want.
a) contacted b) communicated c) tied d) connected
158. I visited Al-Ahmadi Mosque in Tanta and......in it.
a) dived b) fished c) prayed d) played
159. Egypt has wonderful ancient.......which tourists like to visit.
a) monuments b) experiments c) developments d) movements
160.........should look after the environment when they visit a country.
a) Tourism b) Tourists c) Guides d) Owners
162.The few turtles on the beach are in danger. As a.......... the hotel is helping them.
a) cause b) result c) reason d) mark
163. Workers on the boats..........that coral reefs are damaged by scuba divers.
a) believe b) respect c) protect d) collect
164. My home town is.........on the coast. It's in the south-east.
a) closed b) positioned c) located d) lied

PRESENT SIMPLE المضارع البسيط

* يوضع الفعل فى التصريف الأول مع (I-You - We - They) و الجمع.

- I go to school by car everyday .
- We learn English at school.

* إذا كان فاعل الجملة مفرد غائب مثل (He- She-It- Ahmed) يُضاف للفعل (es) أو (s)

- He drinks tea every morning.
- Ibrahim goes to school by bus.

نستخدم (do-does) فى السؤال و النفى و بعدهما الفعل فى المصدر.

- I / You / We / They ⇨ do/don't
- He / She / it ⇨ does /doesn't
- Do you like football ? Yes, I do. No, I don't.
- Does he like tennis ?
  Yes, he does. No, he doesn't.

كلمات دالة على المضارع البسيط.

always دائما usually عادة every كل often غالبا
sometimes أحيانا never أبدا generally

١ـ تاتى ظروف التكرار قبل الفعل الاساسى :

- He **never** plays football-
  Heba **always** reads English books..

٢ـ تاتى ظروف التكرار بعد **v to be** :

e.g They are usually late. Noha is always clever.

How Often كم مرة

تستخدم للسؤال عن عدد مرات تكرار الفعل.

- How often do you fly abroad ?
- I sometimes / usually / often fly abroad .
- How often does he fly abroad ?
- He flies abroad once / twice a month .

Present continuous المضارع المستمر

فاعل + am / is / are + verb فعل + ing.

- I am playing football now.
- She is reading a book at the moment.

فى النفى نستخدم not بعد am – is – are

- The girl isn't singing now.

لعمل سؤال فى المضارع المستمر:

Question word + v. to be + subject + verb +ing ?

- What is he doing? He is running.
- Where is she playing?
- She's playing at the club.

لعمل سؤال بهل فى المضارع المستمر:

Am / is / are + subject + verb +ing ?

- Is she playing? Yes, she is. No, she isn't.

كلمات دالة على المضارع المستمر.

now الآن at the moment فى هذه اللحظة Look انظر Listen استمع

الظروف

ـ الصفة هى كلمة تصف اسماً ، ولها نفس الشكل (التكوين) فى المفرد والجمع ، والصفات يمكن أن تسبق الاسم اوتاتى بعدة ويكون قبلها (v to be):

ahmed is a careful driver. The weather is hot

الظروف أو الأحوال هى عبارة عن كلمات تصف فعلا وتاتى بعدة.

Ahmed walks slowly
Hany speaks very angrily.

الكثير من الظروف تتكون بإضافة (ly) للصفة:

Kind - kindly / slow - slowly

إذا كانت الصفة تنتهى بـ (y) تُحذف الـ (y) ويضاف(ily)

Easy - easily happy- happily

هناك بعض الظروف(شاذة)

Early - early fast - fast hard - hard Late - late good - well

THE PAST SIMPLE TENSE الماضى البسيط

يعبر عن حدث بدأ فى الماضى وانتهى.

يتكون الماضى البسيط من (التصريف الثانى للفعل) بإضافة d أو ed للفعل إذا كان فعل عادى (منتظم)

Play ⇨played help ⇨helped مثل

أما إذا كان فعل شاذ (غير منتظم) يُحفظ مثل go - went have – had.

⇨ Yesterday, I went to Cairo .
⇨ She visited Luxor last month.

فى حالة النفى: يتم وضع didn't قبل الفعل و يأتى بعدها فعل فى المصدر(بدون إضافات)

فى السؤال:

⇨ Did Ali make a box yesterday? Yes, he did. No, he didn't.

كلمات دالة على الماضى البسيط .

Yesterday أمس Last.. الماضى ago منذ in 2010



USED TO + INF كان معتادا أن / إعتاد أن

📖 تستخدم قاعدة (used to) للتعبير عن عادة كانت تحدث فى الماضى و انتهت.

⇨ My father used to work in a bank, but now he works in an office.
⇨ I used to play football when I was young

📖 لنفى قاعدة (used to) نستخدم did + not + use to + infinitive

He didn't use to play football when he was young.

📖 فى السؤال نستخدم

Did + subject + use to + infinitive ?

⇨ Did your mother use to read to you when you were younger?
✷ Yes, she did. ✷ No, she didn't
⇨ Where did you use to live before you moved here?

MUST / MUSTN'T

نستخدم must بمعنى يجب وتدل على وجوب فعل شئ فى الوقت الحاضر (إجبارى أو ضرورى)

⇨ You must look right and left before you cross the road.
⇨ We must be careful in the laboratory!

📖 نستخدم mustn't بمعنى لايجب وتدل على المنع و التحريم فى الوقت الحاضر.

⇨ You mustn't talk in the library. ⇨ You mustn't drink water from the river.
☒ We mustn't talk to each other in the lesson

PAST CONTINUOUS الماضى المستمر

☺ يتكون من :

فاعل + was / were + الفعل + ing

☺ يعبر عن فعل كان مستمراً لفترة معينة فى وقت معين فى الماضي.

☺ I was watching TV. ☺ He was playing tennis.

ـ يعبر أيضا عن حدثان وقعا فى الماضى و قطع أحدهما الآخر و يوضع الحدث الأول فى الماضي مستمر و الذي قطعه (الحدث المفاجئ) فى الماضي بسيط

عندما When + ماضى بسيط , ماضى مستمر

☺ When my dad arrived, I was reading.

بينما While + ماضى مستمر , ماضى بسيط

☺ While I was reading, my dad arrived.
☺ The light went out while she was reading.

اذا كان الحدثين مستمرين في وقت واحد دون أن يقطع أحدهما الآخر نستخدم الآتـى:ـ

While	ماضى مستمر	,	ماضى مستمر

☺ While we were walking in this street, it was raining.

ماضى مستمر	while	ماضى مستمر

☺ I was doing my homework while my brother was playing.

ملحوظة هامة:

☺ إذا لم يأتي فاعل بعد While يأتي بعدها V+ing مباشرة دون أن يسبقها was/were

✍ While singing, Sara cried.

RELATIVE CLAUSES ضمائر الوصل

Who – Which – That – Where

who -that : الذى - التى : (تستخدم مع العاقل)

✪ Miss Amal is the teacher who teaches us science.

which - that: الذى ـ التى : تستخدم مع غير العاقل (أشياء وحيوانات)

✪ That's the horse which/that won the competition.

where: (= in which) حيث : تستخدم مع المكان

✪ This is the house where (in which) Grandfather lived.

✪ لاحظ الفرق التالى : ـ

⇨ This is the flat, where he lived.

لتعريف المكان او اعطاء معلومة which ـ نستخدم مع المكان إذا جاء بعدها فعل وليس فاعل (او كانت جملة

📖 This is the school which was built last year.

Necessity and obligation

١ـ تستخدم have/has to للتعبير عن قاعدة او قانون واشياء مفروضة علينا ولا خيار لنا فيها

I , you , we , they have to + inf.
he , she , it has to

❖ She has to get a passport to travel to London. We have to go to school five days a week.

نقـص الضـرورة فى المضارع تعبر عن عدم الضرورة لفعل شيء فى المضارع (لا داعى لفعل الشيء ويمكن أن تفعله إذا أردت) **lack of Present Necessity**

I, you, we, they don't have to + inf.
he, she, it doesn't have to + inf.

-We don't have to go to school on Saturdays

عند تكوين السؤال ب **Yes / No**

Do /Does + فاعل + have to مصدر ?

➔ Does she have to eat breakfast?

عند تكوين السؤال ب اداة استفهام :

كلمة استفهام + Do /Does + فاعل + have to مصدر ?

➲ Why does she have to go now?

Comaparative and superlative المقارنة والتفضيل

١ـ عند المقارنة بين اثنين للصفات القصيرة التى تتكون من مقطع واحد نستخدم

صفة + er + than:

Taller --- taller than / fast --- faster than
The plane is faster than the train.

٢ـعند المقارنة بين اكثر من اثنين للصفات القصيرة نستخدم :

the + صفة + est

Cheap -- the cheapest

long adjectives صفات طويلة

١ـعند المقارنة بين اثنين للصفات الطويلة التى تتكون من اكثر من مقطع نستخدم :

more/less + صفة + than

This computer is more expensive than that one

Irregular adjectives تحفظ صفات شاذة

Good - better than - the best
Bad - worse than - the worst

♦في حالة التساوي في الصفة نستخدم:

as + صفة. + as

Samy is as tall as my brother

♦في حالة النفي نستخدم:

not as / so + صفة. + as

Heba isn't as/so old as Aya.

Present simple passive المضارع البسيط فى المجهول

المبنى للمجهول هو الجملة التى نبدا فيها بالمفعول فربما لا نعرف من الفاعل او لانريد ذكره او معروف جدا

في الاثبات مفعول + am / is / are + P.P +by + noun

⇨oranges are grown in hot countries.
The museum is visited by lots of people every year

فى حالة النفى

مفعول به + isn't /aren't + pp

Comic film isn't watched by Amira

عند تكوين السؤال ب Yes / No نتبع الاتى :

Am/is /are + مفعول + p.p ?

Ex- Are special foods eaten at the festival ?

عند تكوين السؤال ب اداة استفهام :

اداة استفهام + Am/is /are + مفعول + p.p ?

❈ Where is rice grown?

Grammar

1.We........to play tennis every week in the club.
a.prefers b. preferred c. preferring d.prefer
2-Dina goes swimming on Thursday and Saturday. She............goes swimming.
a. never b.sometimes c. always d.usually
3-We......................go to school on fridays.
a never b always c usually d sometimes
4-My brother ....a clever tennis player.
a always b is always c always is d never
5-Does Ali ....coffee with his family ?
a drink always b drinks always c always drink d always drinks
6-Sama and Hend always.............in the home.
a. help b. helping c. helps d. to help
7. A:How…………… do you watch TV? B : Twice a week.
a. many b. long c. much d. often
8- our teacher of English…………….speaks Arabic in class.
a- don't b- doesn't c- never d- won't
9- Does Hend text her friend before she............to bed ?
a. go b. going c. goes d. is going
10-..................Nabil's sisters play tennis?
a- Is b- Do c- Are d- Does
11. What time does he usually ………… work?
a. leave b. leaves c. leaving d. left
12-Tamer ....a new skill at the moment. SB
a-learns b-learning c-learn d-is learning
13-Mr Usman ....in a lovely flat. SB
a-lives b-living c-live d-is living
14-Eman and her neighbours................ Mr Usman's flat. SB
a-are repairing b-repair c-repairs d-is repairing
15-What ....Manal making for her uncle ? SB
a-do b-does c-is d-are
16-I always....................milk for breakfast. SB
a-am drinking b-drink c-drinks d- drinking
17-Ali..................a jacket today because it is very hot. WB
a-not wear b-isn't wearing c-don't wear d- doesn't wear
18-She is laughing ....in this picture because she can see my aunt's cat. SB
a-carefully b-slowly c-loudly d- hungrily
19-We're sitting ....on the rocks because they are sharps ! SB
a-carefully b-loudly c-excitedly d- hungrily
20-It's at the end of the day and the guests are .... leaving.. SB
a-slowly b-loudly c-excitedly d- hungrily
21-I'm sitting under the tree and ....eating my lunch. SB
a. badly b-loudly c-excitedly d- hungrily
22) On Sundays, they…………..volleyball in physical education class.
a. plays b.play c. will be played d. are playing
23. Hany often go to school on foot, but today his father............. him to school.
a) drives b) was driving c) is driving d) driving
24.............sitting next to your best friend ? SB
a. You do b. do You c. Are you d. You are
25................the students in your class working ? WB
a. Are b. Have c. Can d. Do
26-Basel is a computer engineer. He usually .... computers. WB
a. repair b. is repairing c. repairing d. repairs
27-The police officer.......... a school today. WB
a. visiting b. visits c.is visiting d.visit
28-Nader........ in the shop, but his brother is ill so he is helping there today. WB
a. isn't usually working b. not usually work c.don't usually work d. doesn't usually work
29-My friend sews.................................. SB
a-bad b-worst c-worse d- badly
30-Mr Ahmed speaks English................................ SB
a-well b-good c-best d- better

31-The cat is sitting in the sun.................... SB
a-laziest b-lazier c-lazy d- lazily
32-The teacher treats all her children.................... SB
a-kinder b-kindest c-kindly d- kind
33- That bird is flying very............ WB
a-careful b-quick c-loud d- fast
34 It is important to drive .... when it is raining. WB
a-carefully b-quickly c-loudly d- carelessly
35-He arrived an hour …………………….... but he caught the bus .
a) late b) lately c) fast d) hard
36. At the end of the school year, some students try …to make up for the lost time.
a) hardship b) hardly c) hard d) hardest
37- The class listened……………… to their teacher.
a- beautifully b- quickly c- easily d- carefully
38- He climbed the hill……………. . He wasn't tired at all.
a badly b friendly c hardly d easily
39. Dina .... money to a charity, but now she does. SB
a.didn't use to give b.gave c.doesn't give d.used to give
40. Did Hossam Hassan .... captain of the Egyptian Football team? SB
a.uses to be b.was c.be d.use to be
41- My grandfather .... football when he was young, but he can't walk now. WB
a play b used to play c use to play d plays
42- When she was a child, Yasser's Mum ....play the piano every day. SB
a used to b was used to c was using to d use to
43- He started playing chess when he was very little and he..... always very good at it
a.does b was c has d were
44.in 1990, He ....the number one chess player in our city. WB
a) is becoming b) becomes c) became d)become
45. Yasser's grandmother.................. work in a hospital. WB
a. used to b. is used c. uses to d. using to
46- There............ a hotel in our city ten years ago, but now there are three. WB
a weren't b didn't c isn't d didn't use to be
47.- Egypt's football team.................. the Africa Cup of Nations in 2010. WB
a win b won c to win d winning
48. In 2016, a shark.......Omar and he lost a leg. WB
a) is attacking b) attacking c) attacked d) attacks
49. How…………your weekend?
a. did b. does c. was d. do
50-Last summer, my family ……………. a fantastic holiday in Morocco.
a. have b. had c. has d. are having
51-Hany …………at school last Monday.
a-didn't b-doesn't c-wasn't d.hasn't
52- My brother bought his house two years.................... .
a.ago b.last c.once d.since
53. He used to..................... clever things when he was young.
a. be b. being c. do d. doing
54- Hany....................... doing his homework an hour ago.
a starts b started c start d starting

55- He ....Aunt Reem when he was 20 and they got married in 1983.
a met b was meeting c meets d will meet
56- My father ....us to school as the school bus didn't come.
a drives b drove c drive d driving
57. When we sat down for a picnic, lots of runners ....through the park. WB
a) run b)was running c)ran d) were running
58 As Karim was taking photos of the animals, he ....his phone. WB
a) lost b)was losing c)loses d) losing
59 While Mona.......................tennis, she hurt her arm. WB
a. plays b. played c. was playing d. were playing
60. I was doing my homework when my sister.......................me. WB
a. was calling b. calls c. called d. calling
61. Lots of birds............. in the sky as we sat down on the beach WB
a. was flying b. flew c. fly d. were flying
62- You .... drink water from the river. It's not clean.
a) doesn't have to b) have to c) has to d) mustn't
63 You..........turn the music up too loud; you will harm our ears.
a) doesn't have to b) have to c) has to d) mustn't
64) You..........do the housework. Our mother is ill.
a) must b) mustn't c) shouldn't d)have
65 This was a nice evening. We must.........again.
a) meet b) meeting c)met d) to meet
66 You..........brush your teeth three times a day. It's good for your teeth
a) have to b) don't have to c) mustn't d) must
67 You..........forget to do your homework regularly.
a) must to b) must c) mustn't to d) mustn't
68. When I was younger, I.........pizza almost every day.
a) eaten b) eat c) ate d) was eating
69.While I was looking out of the window, it.......to rain.
a) started b) was started c) was starting d) starting
70.What..........at 10 pm last night?
a) were they doing b) did they do c) did they use to do d) are they doing
71. Yesterday, I …………………….. a play at 10 o'clock.
a. have watched b. was watching c. was watched d. watched
72. My father ……………. get up at six o'clock every day to go to work . SB
a) has to b) have to c) doesn't have to d) don't have to
73. When you get on the bus, you ………………………… buy a ticket. SB
a) have to b) has to c) don't have to d) doesn't have to
74. At the weekends, I …………. get up early. I can stay in bed until 9 o'clock. SB
a) have to b) hast to c) don't have to d) doesn't have to
75. Everyone ……………………do a random act of kindness sometimes. WB
a) should b) shouldn't c) have to d) has to
76. You …………. pass your exams to go to university. WB
a) should b) don't have to c) have to d) doesn't have to
77. You …………………. do your homework at the same time everyday. WB
a) shouldn't b) don't have to c) have to d) has to
78. You ……………. show your passport when you leave the country . WB
a) have to b) has to c) shouldn't d) needn't

79.You..........eat fast food every day. It's very bad for you.
a) must b) have to c) don't have to d) shouldn't
80- We bought a flat.......... is near the school.
a- who b- which c- where d- what
81- What's the name of the book..........you are reading?
a- who b- which c- where d- what
82- The people.......... live next door are very friendly.
a- who b- which c- where d- whom
83- This is the village..........my father was born.
a- who b- which c- where d- what
84-Alexandria is the city...............we like most.
a- who b- which c- when d- where
85. A waiter is a man.........serves drinks and food in a restaurant.
a) who b)when c) whose d) which
86- Arabic is a language.................. is spoken in many countries.
a- who b- which c- where d- what
87.Alexandria .... in the north of Egypt. SB
a) located b) is locating c) is located d) locates
88.The farmers around here ....many vegetables. SB
a) growing b) are grown c) grow d) is growing
89. The museum ....by lots of people every year. SB
a) is visiting b) are visited c) visits d) is visited
90. The city .... for its beautiful buildings. SB
a) is known b) knows c) is knowing d) knew
91.Lots of cotton .... in the area. SB
a) are grown b) is grown c) grew d) grows
92.Many fish .... in the sea near Port Said. SB
a) caught b) is caught c) are caught d) catch
93.Ali says that football is not .... as handball. SB
a-so difficult b.the most difficult c. more difficult d. less difficult
94.Figs are .... as chocolate. SB
a-so delicious b. most delicious c. more delicious d. as delicious
95. There is a lot of traffic in Cairo; it is ....than Marsa Alam. SB
a- noisier b- more noisier c- nosiest d- noise
96. Recycling is ....as using less electricity for the environment. SB
a) more important b) most important c) so important d) as important
97.Mount Kenya is not as nigh ....Mount Kilimanjaro. SB
a) as b) than c) to d) so
98.This month was ....than last month because we had some big storms. SB
a) wet b) more wetter c) the wettest d) wetter
99. Lying on a beach is ....than working in the city. SB
a- relaxing b- most relaxing c- more relaxing d- as relaxing
100. Plastic pollution is ....now than it was before .SB
a) bad b) worse c) worst d) the worst
101. Sarah is........................... than her sister.
a) more young b) young c) younger d) youngest
102. Adel is tall, but Rami is..............................
a- more taller b- tallest c- tall d- taller

السؤال الخامس (اكمل بالشكل الصحيح للكلمات ما بين القوسين)

1-Does he often............ (goes) out this evening ?
2-M teacher always............ (work) very hard.
3-How often.......... (do) sami go swimming a week ?
4-I always............. (listens) to the teacher carefully.
5-my brothers usually........... (watching) TV before they go to bed
6. My father..................... (never play) chess at home.
7- Ali sometimes.................(have) lunch at school
8-Nada.................. (don't) usually get up before seven.
9-Tamer................. (be usually) very friendly
10- why............(do) you always late?
11-Nabil and tamer..................(not) watch TV everyday.
12 - Do you........... (goes) to the club every day ?
13- Parents.............. (not) like fish.
14..........(Do) you wearing a school uniform?
15-At the moment, Hany........... (playing) football in the club.
16- The children are singing........................ (loud) in the playground
17-Every one admires her because she plays the violin very.......... (good).
18- As there was much time, we walked to school........... (slow)
19-I'm waiting.......... (excited) to get on a plane or the first time.
20.Why .... (be) you laughing at the moment?
21. The police officer .... (talk)at a school today..
22- ....(Does) Ali playing football now ?
23-Does he often.......... (goes) out this evening ?
24-My sister usually.........(go) to school by bus.
25-We used to..........(playing) football.
26-My Uncle Rashid ....(be) born in 1961.
27. I .... (sleep) in a tent last night
28- who did you............ (seeing) last Monday?
29- she didn't............ (rode) a camel before.
30- What.........(do) you visit last week ?
31-How............. (be)your day yesterday ?
32- What was your favourite toy when you ....(be) little?
33-In 1990, he...............(become)the number one chess player in our city.
34-I didn't...............(used) to like salad when I was younger.
35-My uncle................. (buy) his house last summer.
36-Hala ....(be) ill last week.
37- Before Yasser's dad got married, he .... (doesn't) use to live in Cairo
38- Where did you............ (went) on holiday last summer
39- My family .... (eat) fish last week.
40 You.............. (mustn't)study hard if you want to pass your exams.
41 You mustn’t.......... (using) a mobile phone in class.
42. You mustn’t............. (to forget) your bag and books.
43 Students and teachers must ....(are) polite to each other.
44.We must.......... (to go) to the laboratory for our science lessons
45..It's a No parking area. you ....(must) park here.
46..They............. (forget) their books yesterday.
47. While I ....(sweep) the floor , I heard a noise.

48.. At four p.m. yesterday, I............. (do)my homework.
49. They.......... (have) tea when the doorbell rang.
50. I was walking through the park when I............... (meet) Adel.
51..While Mona......................... (play)tennis, she hurt her arm.
52. When he ....(arrive), we were having dinner.
53. I.............(have to) go to school today. It's Friday.
54- We................(not have) to go to school tomorrow because it's a holiday.
55.I don't know what I...........(shouldn't) do with my old clothes.
56. You have to..........(wore) special clothes for your sports class
57.She...............(have to) show her mother her homework.
58- This is the place......... ......(who) I visited last week.
59- Football is a sport............(where) I like.
60- A good friend is someone...........(which) helps others.
61- Cairo is the city ....(who) is crowded.
62. Benha is the city............(which) I was born.
63. Did you see the car................ (who) Adel bought?
64.I need someone............... (which) can fix my washing machine.
65.Mr Sabri's the teacher .... (Where) taught my sister.
66. At the zoo, there is a parrot................(where) can talk to the people.
67- We.............(has to) leave now or we ll miss the plane.
68.Giza..............(knows) for its ancient pyramids, . WB
69.Farmers ....(are grown) a lot of oranges along the river. WB
70.Thousands of fish..............(catch) every day. WB
71.Mr Taha ....(has remembered) for his funny stories. WB
72.People.......... (are played) football all around the world. WB
73.Cotton clothes......... (made) in Egypt.. WB

74.Hundreds of photos of the Pyramids are..........(taking) every day. WB
76-He was the............(better) player in the team.
77-The hotel by the park is the......................(modern) hotel in the city
78-The market is...............(far) from my house than the school
79-Ali is as short ....(than) basketball.
80-Habiba is............ (good) than Sandy.
81- That mountain was ....(high) than we thought.
82-Cairo is............(most) crowded than Giza.

السؤال السادس (البراجراف)

daily routine

My name's .... I live in the second floor of the new block of flats with my dad, mother, grandma and two brothers. I always get up at6 o'clock on a school day. My mother always makes my breakfast. I walk to school with my two brothers. My father goes to work at 7:30 am. He works in a school. Sometimes I walk to school with my father. I never go to school late. We usually have lunch at five together. In the evenings, I do my homework. I often play chess with my grandma before I go to bed. I study hard for my exams. I often listen to music. We often go to the park at the weekends. I like to play on the grass there.

My penfriend

My name is Adel. I have a penfriend in England. His name is John. He is very nice and cheerful. He gets up at 6.30 every day. He goes to school early. He doesn't have a car, so he walks to school with his brother and friends. He has five subjects every day. His favourite subjects are English and Arabic. He also enjoys science. The science teacher is very kind so the students like him. John will visit Egypt for the first time next summer. I hope to see him soon. I will see John for the first time.

My hero / A person that I am proud of

Today, my father is an important doctor. My father's life used to be difficult. He studied to be a doctor at Cairo University and used to work as a doctor, too, sometimes at night, to learn all he could. He then got a job at a big hospital in Cairo. He continued to work hard but he didn't stop his studies and soon he became one of the most important doctors in Cairo. Now, he works in a big hospital in New Cairo. In 2020, many people became ill and he worked every day for many weeks to help them

A job you like

I want to be a doctor, but I need a lot of skills to do that. Tomorrow, I'm going to visit my uncle. He's a doctor, so he can give me some advice. Next summer, I'm going to study English in England. You need to speak good English to be a doctor. Before I leave school, I'm going to do voluntary work at a children's hospital. In a few years' time, I want to go to a good university. Then, in about ten years' time, I think I'll be a doctor in a good hospital.

What makes a hero

A hero is someone who can show courage when they face a problem. A hero is a person who is able to help the others in many ways. A person can become a hero by saving someone who is in danger. Another example of a hero is someone who is there to help others to go on through difficulties of life. A hero can be someone who gives up their life so that others could live. A hero does not always have to show courage, he can be afraid, but still be a hero through his other actions. A hero can be a teacher. He can teach you to read or write and that will make a big difference in your life. That is a hero to me, someone who makes a difference in a person's life.

A historic place

Jerash is a Roman city in Jordan. It is more than 2,000 years old. When you go there, the first thing you see is the entrance to the city. The arch is very tall. You must buy a ticket before you go in. The Romans enjoyed watching sport. There is a stadium for Roman horse races. You can watch races there today. Jerash has three Roman theatres. The biggest theatre is the South Theatre. Five thousand people can sit there. There is a temple is on a hill. There is an amazing view of the city from there.

Random Acts of Kindness

Our class decided to try to do one act of kindness for three days. This is what I did. First, on Monday, I bought my uncle some of his favourite books at the bookshop on the way home from school. He was surprised, but very happy! The next day, I let some younger students go into the canteen in front of me. Finally, on Wednesday, I took a sandwich and a cold drink to the old man who often sits on our street corner. He gave me a big smile. In my opinion, doing random kindness is fantastic. I don't want to stop

Life in Ancient Egypt

The Ancient Egyptians were very simple people. So, life in Ancient Egypt was different to today's. Poor children didn't use to go to school, but children from rich families used to start school when they were about seven. When they were at home, children used to enjoy playing games. When older parents died, they used to leave their houses to the sons. However, they used to leave things inside the house such as jewellery and furniture, to the daughters. The Ancient Egyptians were really great.

My home city

My home city is Minya. It is located near the Nile. Lots of food is grown in the local area, like potatoes, wheat and sugar. The city is known for its delicious 'black honey'. The honey is made from sugar. Many ancient monuments and buildings are found in the city. We have a lot of trees and flowers in our city. There are also many parks and restaurants where people can enjoy and eat. There are good places for children to pay and spend their time. My city is very beautiful and interesting!

Climate change

Climate change means the change in the world's climate and temperature. Climate change is causing different kinds of unusual acts in the world's climate. It is the most discussed topic at the moment all over the world. There are many causes for climate change. Firstly, global warming is the main reason for it. Secondly, environment pollution is the main reason for climate change. Thirdly, cutting down trees is another cause of the problem. Climate change causes rise in temperature, floods, drought and ice melting which will seriously affect farming and all living things. We should reduce the bad results of climate change. Planting trees can reduce global warming. We should stop using bad chemicals which can reduce environmental pollution.

A visit to a place

Last Tuesday, I went to the Museum of Islamic Art with my family. While we were waiting to go into the museum, I saw my friend Amir with his mum and dad! While my parents were buying the tickets, Amir and I decided what we wanted to see first. Amir and I found some tall doors with amazing designs on them. They were very interesting. We took a lot of photos. We stayed in the museum for two ours before we went home. We decided to visit the museum again.

Complete the following dialogue:

1. Ahmad : Do you help your family at home?

Esraa : (1)...

Ahmad : When did you help them last time?

Esraa (2) ....

Ahmad : When does he get up?

Esraa (3) ....

Ahmad ; (4)...?

Esraa : I helped my mum with the jobs that she was doing in the house.

Ahmad (5)..?

Esraa : I feel happy!

Complete the following dialogue:

2.Rawan : What did you do last weekend?

Taqwa : (1)...

Rawan : Does your brother love football?

Taqwa (2) ....

Rawan : (3)...?

Taqwa : In the park.

Rawan : (4)...?

Taqwa : We went there by a taxi.

Rawan : Can I go with you next time?

Taqwa : (5)...

Complete the following dialogue:

2-Ashraf is telling Ayman about his home city.

Ayman : What is your home city ?

Ashraf : (1)... .

Ayman : Damietta !(2)... ?

Ashraf : It's located near the Nile.

Ayman : What is it famous for ?

Ashraf : (3)..

Ayman : What is furniture made of ?

Ashraf : (4).. .

Ayman :What else is it famous for ?

Ashraf :............(5) ....

Complete the following dialogue:

4. Walid and Ahmed are talking about Ahmed's favourite room in the house.

Walid : What's your favourite room in your house ?
Ahmed : (1) ....
Walid : (2)..?
Ahmed : Because the bedroom contains all my things.
Walid : (3) .... ?
Ahmed : Yes, there is a sofa in my bedroom.
Walid : How many curtains are there in your room ?
Ahmed : (4) ....
Walid : Where do you put your clothes ?
Ahmed :(5) ....

Complete the following dialogue:

5-Ramy suggests going to the Citadel.

Ramy : Hello, Samy. What about going to the Citadel ?
Samy : (1) ....
Ramy : (2).. ?
Samy : We can take a taxi.
Ramy : .... (3) ....?
Samy : Salah El-Din Al-Ayouby built it.
Ramy : Why ?
Samy : (4) ....
Ramy : Is it a historic building ?
Samy : (5)... ....

Complete the following dialogue:

6.Amr: Hello! Tamer.

Tamer : (1)...
Amr : What does your father do ?
Tamer : (2)...
Amr : (3)... ?
Tamer : He plants vegetables and fruit.
Amr : Do you help him in the field?
Tamer : (5)...
Amr : Your father is great.
Tamer : ....

Complete the following dialogue:

7.Jehad: My sister didn't go to school yesterday.

Samir :(1) .... ?
Jehad : She had an accident.
Samir (2) ....
Jehad : She fell off her bike and broke her leg.

Samir : (3)..
Jehad : Thanks, Samir. You are so kind.
Samir :(4) ....
Jehad : The doctor says she will be better.
Samir :(5) ....

Complete the following dialogue:

8.Rodina : Do you have a daily routine, Mariam ?

Mariam :. (1) ....
Rodina : (2)..?
Mariam : I get up at 6 : 30 in the morning.
Rodina : Do you make your breakfast ?
Mariam : 3) ....
Rodina : (4)... ....?
Mariam : My mum always makes it for me.
Rodina : How do you go to school every day ?
Mariam : (5) ....

Complete the following dialogue:

9.Alaa: Do you know Alex?
Zeina : (1).. What do you mean?
Alaa : I mean Alexandria. It's a city in Egypt.
Zeina : I know. ...(2)... ?
Alaa : ..(3)...
Zeina : The Greeks? Are you sure?
Alaa : Yes, it got its name from Alexander the Great.
Zeina : ...(4)..?
Alaa : I read a book about the history of Alexandria.
Zeina : That's amazi ng! ..(5)... .

Complete the following dialogue:

10.Ali: That is a nice restaurant.
Bassim : (1)..
Ali : Shall we have dinner there?
Bassim : (2)...
Ali :(3)...?
Bassim : I would like to go there now .
Ali : What would you like to eat?
Bassim : (4).. .
Ali : Fish is nice. I like fish, too.
Bassim : (5)..

Complete the following dialogue:

11. Basma : Hello, Malak. How are you?

Malak :(1) ……………………………………………………, Basma.

Basma : (2)………………………………………………………………?

Malak : I get up at 6 a.m.

Basma : (3)………………………………………………………………?

Malak : I go to scool by bus

Basma : What do you do in the holidays?

Malak : (4)……………………………………………………………… .

Basma : Have a nice weekend!

Malak :(5) ……………………………………………………………… .

Complete the following dialogue:

12. Amr: Your bedroom is nice, Shady.

Shady : (1)………………………………………………………………, Amr.

Amr : (2)……………………………………………………………… ?

Shady : It's made of wood.

Amr : (3) ………………………………………………………………?

Shady : My father bought it last year.

Amr : Do you like these curtains?

Shady : (4)…………………

Amr : What do you put on the shelf?

Shady : (5)…………………………………………………………………

Complete the following dialogue:

13.Ayman is asking Ashraf about his life.

Ayman : Hi Ashraf! Do you live in a block of flats, or somewhere else ?

Ashraf : (1) ……………………………………………………… ………

Ayman :What do you do to have fun ?

Ashraf : ……………………………………………………… …………

Ayman : What exercise do you do every week ?

Ashraf : (3) ………………………………………………………………

Ayman : ……………………………………………………………… ?

Ashraf : I play football twice a week.

Ayman :…… (5)………………………………………………………?

Ashraf : My favourite footballer is Abutrika.

Complete the following dialogue:

14. Judy : Do you live in a flat or a house?

Hana : (1)……………………………………………………………… .

Judy : Fantastic! (2)……………………………………………?

Hana : We've got three rooms, a bathroom and a kitchen.

Judy : Have you got a bedroom of your own?
Hana : No. (3)...

Judy : (4)...?
Hana : It's very comfortable. It has a big window and a wardrobe.
Judy : Are there curtains in your room?
Hana :(5).. .

Complete the following dialogue:

15.Shahd : Hello! Yasmin. How are you?
Yasmin : (1).. .
Shahd : (2)... ?
Yasmin : I'm looking at my photo album.
Shahd : Can I see your photos?
Yasmin : (3).. .
Shahd : Who is the person beside you?
Yasmin : (4).. .
Shahd : (5)... ?
Yasmin : She's my sister Nada .

Complete the following dialogue:

16. Randa : You look happy, Leila. What's the matter?
Leila : I've passed my driving test.
Randa : ..(1)...................................! Do you have a car?
Leila : Yes, my uncle has just bought a new car. He's going to give, me his old one.
Randa : (2).. !
Leila : So, would you like to go for a drive on Saturday?
Randa : Yes, I'd love to. ....(4)... ?
Leila : Well, we could have a picnic and go to the Pyramids.
Randa :...!
Randa : (5).. ?
Leila : I'll come for you at about 11 o'clock.

Complete the following dialogue:

17-Sara is talking to Hend about Mona's accident
Sara : Did you hear what happened to Mona ?
Hend : No, I did n. (1).. ?
Sara : She had a car accident.
Hend (2)... ! When did it happen ?
Sara : Last Sunday.
Hend : Where is she now ?
Sara : (3) ....
Hend : In the hospital! Well. ....(4).................................... ?

Sara : Tomorrow evening. Do you want to come with me ?
Hend : (5) ....

Complete the following dialogue:

18. Dalida : My mother didn't go to work today because she is ill.
Heba : (1).. .
Dalida : She had an interview at the bank for a new job, but she couldn't go.
Heba : (2)..!
Dalida : She did the interview online from her bed!
Heba : (3) ....!
Dalida : Yes, but she got the job!
Heba : (4)... . news! I'm so happy for her.
Dalida : She is still not feeling very well.
Heba : (5)... I'm sure she'll be better soon.

Complete the following dialogue:

19. Amira : What do you think a hero is?
Basma : I think a hero is someone who can do something brave.
Amira : (3)... ?
Basma : I mean a hero isn't scared of anything.
Amira : I think a hero is someone who is scared but still tries the best.
Basma : (3).. .
Amira : (4)................................. , a hero puts other people first.
Basma : ..(5)..................., I don't understand
Amira : I mean a hero helps other people.

Complete the following dialogue:

20-Ayman asks Ashraf about the importance of rubbish collectors.
Ayman : What do you think of rubbish collectors ?
Ashraf : (1) ....
Ayman : Heroes ! (2) .... ?
Ashraf : Because they do something very useful.
Ayman : What do they do ?
Ashraf : (3)... .
Ayman : Are street cleaners important ?
Ashraf : (4) ....
Ayman : What should we do to help them ?
Ashraf : (5)... .

Complete the following dialogue:

21. Karim : I think that all teachers are heroes.
Tarek : (1)...?

Karim : (2)............. , without teachers, we would not learn anything.
Tarek : There's the internet.
Karim : Sorry, (3).. .
Tarek : The internet can help you learn.
Karim : (4)... .
Tarek : I mean, we don't need teachers because we have the internet.
Karim : (5)....................................... . We will always need teacher
Tarek : That's true.

Complete the following dialogue:

23-Omar is telling Tarek about his father.

Tarek : Where did your father use to live ?
Omar : (1)..
Tarek : The countryside ! ......(2) .... ?
Omar : Now, we live in Cairo.
Tarek : (3) .... ?
Omar : My father works as a doctor.
Tarek : Who is your favourite hero ?
Omar : (4)..
Tarek : Why ?
Omar : (5) ....

Complete the following dialogue:

24. Tourist : What are we going to do?
Guide : We are going to visit the ancient site of Karnak, near Luxor.
Tourist : (1)..?
Guide : Karnak.
Tourist : (2)... ?
Guide : It is one of the most important historic places in the world.
Tourist : (3)... ?
Guide : You can see many awesome things, like statues and temples.
Tourist : What else can we see there ?
Guide : (4)... .
Tourist : What things should we take for trip?
Guide :.. .

Complete the following dialogue:

25.Yasser and Ali are talking about tourism.

Yasser : Do you think that tourism is good for Egypt ?
Ali : (1)...
Yasser : Why do you think so ?
Ali : (2)...

Yasser : (3) .... ?
Ali : Yes, it helps the local people in some areas.
Yasser : (4) ....?
Ali : Holiday companies can help by keeping the environment clean.
Yasser : What should tourists do to help the environment ?
Ali : (5) ....

Complete the following dialogue:

26. Ticket office : Good morning, City Museum. How can I help you?
Customer : Good morning. (1)...?
Ticket office : Certainly. We open every day except Friday. We close then.
Customer : (2).. .
Ticket office : 150 pounds.
Customer : Can I buy the tickets at the museum?
Ticket office : (4).. .
Customer : Thank you for your help.
Ticket office : (5).. .
Customer : Goodbye.
Ticket office :.. .

Complete the following dialogue:

27-Muhammad : What did you do yesterday?
Mustafa : (1).. .
Muhammad : How did she feel when you made breakfast?
Mustafa : (2).. .
Muhammad : (3)..?
Mustafa : Because she usually makes it!
Muhammad : What else did you do?
Mustafa : .....(4).. .
Muhammad : (5).. ?
Mustafa : She did it after breakfast!

Complete the following dialogue:

28-Nasser and Omar are talking at the school playground.
Nasser : Do you have to study this evening, Omar ?
Omar : (1) ....
Nasser : (2).. ?
Omar : Because i have a geography test.
Nasser : (3).. ?
Omar : Tomorrow.
Nasser : It's nearly the end of the break. Which subject do you have ?
Omar : (4).. .
Nasser : Do you like science ?

Complete the following dialogue:

29. Jomana : Hello, this is Jomana reporting for Student Radio in Cairo.

Muhammad : Hello, I'm Muhammad. I'm one of the volunteers here.

Jomana : (1)…………………………………………………………………… ?

Muhammad : They were working to clean the River Nile.

Jomana : (2)…………………………………………………………………… ?

Muhammad : They found more and more rubbish in the water.

Jomana : (3)……………………………………………………………… ?

Muhammad : To try to help the river become cleaner.

Jomana : Is dropping rubbish in the river dangerous?

Muhammad : (4)………………………… .The river is dirtier and more polluted than ever before.

Jomana : (5)……………………………………………………………………………… .

English New Hello Conversations 2nd prep First term

1) Basma is asking Maha about her daily routine .

Basma : Hi! When do you usually get up ?
Maha : ………………………………………..……………
Basma : ……………………………………….…………….…. ?
Maha : I go to school by bus .
Basma : When do you get home ?
Maha : ……………………………………..………………
Basma : What do you do in the evening ?
Maha : ……………………………………………………..
Basma : …………………………………………………….?
Maha : I always sleep at eight .

2) Ayman is asking Omar about his bedroom .

Ayman : Do you have a bedroom at your home ?
Omar : ……………………………………………..
Ayman : ……………………………………………?
Omar : Yes , there is a big bed in it .
Ayman : Where do you put your clothes ?
Omar : ……………………………………………..
Ayman : …………………………………………….?
Omar : I put my books in a big bookshelf .
Ayman : Do you love your bedroom ?
Omar : ………………………………………………..

3) Hend : What time does your school start ?
Salma : …………………………………………..
Hend : …………………………………………..?
Salma : No , I don't have my breakfast before school .
Hend : ……………………………………………?
Salma : I have got eight lessons every day .
Hend : ………………………………………….. ?
Salma : We can play and talk at break .
Hend : Where can you play ?
Salma : …………………………………………….

4) Salma is asking Dina about her city .
Salma : ………………………………………. ?
Dina : I'm from El Fayoum .
Salma : ……………………………………… ?
Dina : Yes , it is a beautiful city .
Salma : Who do you live with ?
Dina : ………………………………………
Salma : ………………………………………?
Dina : My favourite subjects are maths and science .
Salma : Nice to meet you .
Dina : ………………………………………..

5) Dalia's mother is ill and she didn't go to work .
Dalia : My mother didn't go to work yesterday because she is ill .
Nada : …………………………………………………..
Dalia : She had an interview at the bank , but she couldn't go .
Nada : ……………………………….. that she couldn't go .
Dalia : She did the interview from her bed .
Nada : …………………………………………..
Dalia : Yes . It was very difficult . But she could get the job .
Nada : ………………………………………. That's great news .
Dalia : ……………………………………….

6) Fady : ……………………………………………… ?
Ramy : I'm going to Al Azhar Park .
Fady : Who are you going to the park with ?
Ramy : …………………………………………………….
Fady : ……………………………………………………..?
Ramy : I like it because it's very big and comfortable .
Fady : Can I come with you ?
Ramy : ……………………………………………………..
Fady : ……………………………………………………?
Ramy : Our journey will start at seven in the morning .

7) Hadeer has some good news .
Hadeer : How are you ?
Khaled : I'm fine .And you ?
Hadeer : I'm fine . I have some good news . ……………………………….. ?
Khaled : Really .What ?
Hadeer : I got the full mark in the science exam .
Khaled : …………………………………………………………..
Hadeer : Thanks . What about you ?
Khaled : …………………………………………………………. , too .
Hadeer : ………………………………………………………….. . That is great news .
Khaled : …………………………………………………………..

8) Karim and Tarek are talking about teachers .
Karim : I think teachers are heroes .
Tarek : ………………………………………………….. ?
Karim : I mean without teachers , we can't learn anything .
Tarek : There is the internet .
Karim : Sorry . ……………………………………………..
Tarek : The internet can help us to learn .
Karim : …………………………………………………….
Tarek : I mean , we don't need teachers because we have the internet .
Karim : ……………………………… . I think we always need teachers .
Tarek : ………………………………..

9) Rana loves her uncle very much .
Huda : Who is your hero ?
Rana : ……………………………………………….
Huda : ………………………………………………?

Rana : Because he always helps people .
Huda : Does he usually help poor people ?
Rana : ………………………………………………….
Huda : ……………………………………………. ?
Rana : Yes , I would like to be like him .
Huda : Are you proud of him ?
Huda : ……………………………………………..

<u>10) Ayman is doing a school project .</u>
Samy : What are you doing ?
Ayman : ……………………………………………
Samy : Do you know a lot about your family history ?
Ayman : …………………………………………..
Samy : Where did your grandfather use to live ?
Ayman : …………………………………………..
Samy : ……………………………………………..?
Ayman : He was a charity worker at the Red Crescent .
Samy : I think her was a good and helpful man .
Ayman : ……………………………………………

<u>11) At the ticket office .</u>
Ticket officer : Good morning . City Museum . How can I help you ?
Samy : Good morning . ……………………………………………………?
Ticket officer : We are open every day except on Fridays .
Samy : ……………………………………………………….. ?
Ticket officer : It is 150 pounds .
Samy : ………………………………………………………. ?
Ticket offoicer : You can buy tickets from the museum or you can buy them online .
Samy : ……………………………………………………………
Ticket officer : You are welcome .
Samy : ……………………………………………………………

12) Seif : What did you do yesterday ?
Salem : ………………………………………………………….
Seif : …………………………………………………………. ?
Salem : We went there in my father's car .
Seif : …………………………………………………………. ?
Salem Yes , we enjoyed our trip so much .
Seif : …………………………………………………………..?
Salem : Yes , we rode camels there .
Seif : I think it was a nice trip .
Salem : ………………………………………………………….

<u>13) Azza is asking her father Adel about the book he is reading .</u>
Azza : ……………………………………………………….?
Adel : A book about the life of the ancient Egyptians .
Azza : ……………………………………………………….?
Adel : yes , they used mirrors to paint around their eyes .
Azza : …………………………………………………………?
Adel : To protect their eyes from the sun .
Azza : What did they use to cook ?

Adel : ……………………………………………………………..
Azza : What were these pots made from ?
Adel : ……………………………………………………………..

14) Hanady and Sara are talking about what they do at home .
Hanady : Do you usually help in your house ?
Sara : No , I'm not tidy . ………………………………………
Hanady : I'm always helpful . …………………………………
Sara : What else do you do ?
Hanady : ……………………………………………………….
Sara : Do you usually wash up after meals ?
Hanady : ………………………………………………………. . You should always be helpful.
Sara : ………………………………………..

15) Aya and Reem are talking about recycling water .
Aya : I'm very sad .
Reem : ………………………………… ?
Aya : The problem is that we use a lot of water .
Reem : That's true . ………………………………………. ?
Aya : Let's think . Shall we try to recycle water ?
Reem : ………………………………. . How we can we do this ?
Aya : We can use the water from washing for plants .
Reem : …………………………………….. . I think it is good for plants .
Aya : ……………………………………
Reem : Yes . Having Short showers is also a good idea .

16) Dina are Leila are talking about recycling .
Dina : Look at the plastic bottles in the rubbish bin .
Leila : ……………………………………………….?
Dina : The problem is that we use too many of them .
Leila : ………………………………………………. ?
Dina : People should take home bottles , wash them and bring them to school the next day .
Leila : ……………………………. . We can see what will the teacher say .
Dina : ……………………………………… .
Leila : Okay . See you tomorrow .
Dina : ……………………………………

17) Yasmin and Haidy are talking about historical places .
Yasmin : Do you like historical places ?
Haidy : …………………………………………….
Yasmin : …………………………………………..?
Haidy : My favourite city is Petra.
Yasmin : …………………………………………..?
Haidy : It is in Jordan .
Yasmin : How old is it ?
Haidy : It dates to around 300 BCE . It is more than 2000 years .
Yasmin : How can I visit it ?
Haidy : …………………………………………. .
Yasmin : Where can I get a ticket ?
Haidy : …………………………………………..

18) Rawan is talking to her friend Marwa .
Rawan : ………………………………………………. ?
Marwa : My name is Marwa .
Rawan : ……………………………………………….. ?
Marwa : I have got two brothers and one sister .
Rawan : How do you go to school ?
Marwa : What is your favourite subject ?
Rawan : …………………………………………………
Marwa : ………………………………………………… ?
Rawan : I always listen to music .
Marwa : What do you do in the evening ?
Rawan : ………………………………………………….

19) Ola and Salma are talking about Dr Magdy Yacoub .
Ola : We should be proud of Dr Magdy Yacoub . He is an important hero .
Salma : …………………………………………………….. ?
Ola : He was born in 1935 .
Salma : …………………………………………………….. ?
Ola : He was born in Belbis .
Salma : Where did he work in the past ?
Ola : ……………………………………………………………
Salma : How did help people in the hospitals ?
Ola : ……………………………………………………………
Salma : I think he is a great man .
Ola : …………………………………………………………..

20) Hazem is asking Osama about Jerash .
Hazem : Do you know Jerash ?
Osama : ………………….................. . Can you tell about it ?
Hazem : Yes . It is a Roman city in Jordan .
Osama : ……………………………………………… ?
Hazem : It is about 2000 years old .
Osama : …………………………………………………….. ?
Hazem : They built a big stadium there .
Osama : What did they use to watch in this stadium ?
Hazem : ……………………………………………………..
Osama : Sports . Did you visit it before ?
Hazem : …………………………. . I want to visit it one day .

With my best wishes
Mr Sherif Hamed
01028126009